AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

SECTION AT

G[

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CONTENTS

| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX | |
|---|----|
| Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC | 4 |
| PRECAUTIONS | 6 |
| Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR | |
| BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" | 6 |
| Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) | |
| System of A/T and Engine | 6 |
| Precautions | 6 |
| Service Notice or Precautions | 8 |
| Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis | 9 |
| PREPARATION | 10 |
| Special Service Tools | |
| OVERALL SYSTEM | 12 |
| A/T Electrical Parts Location | 12 |
| Circuit Diagram | |
| Cross-sectional View | 14 |
| Hydraulic Control Circuit | 15 |
| Shift Mechanism | 16 |
| Control System | 25 |
| Control Mechanism | 26 |
| Control Valve | 31 |
| ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM | |
| DESCRIPTION | 33 |
| Introduction | 33 |
| OBD-II Function for A/T System | 33 |
| One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II | 33 |
| OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) | 33 |
| Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) | 37 |
| CONSULT-II | |
| Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II | 46 |
| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION | 55 |
| Introduction | 55 |
| Work Flow | |
| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION | |
| A/T Fluid Check | 62 |
| Stall Test | |
| Line Pressure Test | 65 |
| Road Test | 66 |
| | |

| TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL | CL |
|---|------------------------|
| DESCRIPTION84 | |
| | 0.052 |
| Symptom Chart84 TCM Terminals and Reference Value97 | MT |
| | |
| ROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY101 | ΑT |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN101 | AI |
| Diagnostic Procedure102 | |
| DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) | TF |
| SWITCH104 | |
| Description | |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW106 | PD |
| Diagnostic Procedure | |
| Component Inspection109 | Ω 5 √7 |
| DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR | $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ |
| CIRCUIT110 | |
| Description110 | SU |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS112 | 90 |
| Diagnostic Procedure113 | |
| Component Inspection115 | BR |
| DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T | |
| REVOLUTION SENSOR)116 | |
| Description116 | ST |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T118 | |
| Diagnostic Procedure119 | <u></u> |
| Component Inspection120 | RS |
| DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL121 | |
| Description121 | BT |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS122 | |
| Diagnostic Procedure123 | |
| DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR | HA |
| POSITION 125 | |
| Description125 | 0.0 |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST128 | SC |
| Diagnostic Procedure129 | |
| Component Inspection130 | EL |
| DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR | |
| POSITION 131 | |
| Description131 | |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND 134 | ۵ لا لا ل |

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

| Diagnostic Procedure | 135 | DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP | |
|--|-----|--|------|
| Component Inspection | 135 | SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE). | 193 |
| DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEA | | Description | |
| POSITION | | Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS | |
| Description | | Diagnostic Procedure | |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD | | Component Inspection | |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR | |
| Component Inspection | | Description | |
| DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEA | | Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR | |
| POSITION | | Diagnostic Procedure | |
| Description | | DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR (VG33ER | |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH | | ONLY) | |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | Description | |
| Component Inspection | | Wiring Diagram - AT - TRSA/T | |
| DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH | | Diagnostic Procedure | |
| SOLENOID VALVE | 152 | Component Inspection | |
| Description | | DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT | 0. |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV | | (ROM) | 208 |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | Description | |
| Component Inspection | | Diagnostic Procedure | |
| DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION | | DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM) | |
| Description | | Description | |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG | | Diagnostic Procedure | |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS | |
| Component Inspection | | Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC | |
| DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALV | | O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On. | |
| Description | | Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position | |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV | | 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or | 1217 |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | Backward When Pushed | 210 |
| Component Inspection | | 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves | |
| DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A | | 5. Large Shock. N -> R Position | |
| Description | | 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R | ∠∠ ۱ |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A | | Position | 222 |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 | |
| Component Inspection | | Position | |
| DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B | | 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ | |
| | | | 229 |
| Description | | 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ -> D ₂ Or Does Not Kickdown: D ₄ -> D ₂ | 222 |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B | | · | |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ -> D ₃ | |
| Component Inspection DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR | | 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ -> D ₄ | |
| | | 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up | |
| Description | | 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition | |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS | | 14. Lock-up Is Not Released | |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Ligh | |
| Component Inspection | 187 | Braking D ₄ -> D ₃) | |
| DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID | 100 | 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁ | 248 |
| VALVE | | 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₄ -> D ₃ , When | 0.40 |
| Description | | Overdrive Control Switch ON -> OFF | |
| Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV | | 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ -> 2 ₂ , When Selector | |
| Diagnostic Procedure | | Lever D -> 2 Position | ∠50 |
| Component Inspection | 192 | 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2 ₂ -> 1 ₁ , When Selector | 251 |
| | | LEVER Z -S T POSITION | ノኅコ |

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

| 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine | |
|--|-----|
| Brake | 252 |
| 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, | |
| Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches | |
| Circuit Checks) | 252 |
| A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM | 260 |
| Description | 260 |
| Wiring Diagram - SHIFT | |
| Diagnostic Procedure | 262 |
| Component Check | 264 |
| KEY INTERLOCK CABLE | 265 |
| Components | 265 |
| Removal | 265 |
| Installation | 266 |
| ON-VEHICLE SERVICE | 267 |
| Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators | 267 |
| Revolution Sensor Replacement | 268 |
| Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement | |
| (VG33ER only) | |
| Rear Oil Seal Replacement | 268 |
| Parking Components Inspection | 269 |
| Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment | 270 |
| Manual Control Linkage Adjustment | 270 |
| REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION | 271 |
| Removal | 271 |
| Installation | 272 |
| OVERHAUL | 274 |
| Components | 274 |
| Oil Channel | 276 |
| Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers | |
| and Snap Rings | 277 |
| DISASSEMBLY | 278 |
| REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS | 289 |
| Oil Pump | 289 |

| Control Valve Assembly | 293 | Gl |
|---|-----|------------------------|
| Control Valve Upper Body | 299 | |
| Control Valve Lower Body | 304 | |
| Reverse Clutch | 306 | MA |
| High Clutch | 310 | |
| Forward and Overrun Clutches | 312 | |
| Low & Reverse Brake | 316 | |
| Forward Clutch Drum Assembly | 320 | |
| Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub | 322 | LC |
| Band Servo Piston Assembly | 325 | |
| Parking Pawl Components | 329 | |
| ASSEMBLY | 331 | EC |
| Assembly (1) | 331 | |
| Adjustment | 339 | |
| Assembly (2) | 341 | FE |
| SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) | 348 | |
| General Specifications | 348 | GL |
| Shift Schedule | 348 | |
| Stall Revolution | 348 | |
| Line Pressure | 349 | MT |
| Return Springs | 349 | |
| Accumulator O-ring | 350 | |
| Clutches and Brakes | | AT |
| Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch | 353 | |
| Total End Play | 353 | TF |
| Reverse Clutch Drum End Play | | шш |
| Removal and Installation | 353 | |
| Shift Solenoid Valves | 353 | PD |
| Solenoid Valves | 353 | |
| A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor | 354 | 0.00 |
| Turbine Revolution Sensor | 354 | $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ |
| Revolution Sensor | 354 | |
| Dropping Resistor | 354 | SU |
| | | 90 |

G[

MA

EM

MT

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NGAT0179

NGAT0179S01

| W | DTC | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| Items (CONSULT-II screen terms) | CONSULT-II GST*1 | Reference page |
| A/T 1ST GR FNCTN | P0731 | AT-125 |
| A/T 2ND GR FNCTN | P0732 | AT-131 |
| A/T 3RD GR FNCTN | P0733 | AT-137 |
| A/T 4TH GR FNCTN | P0734 | AT-143 |
| A/T TCC S/V FNCTN | P0744 | AT-157 |
| ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC | P0710 | AT-110 |
| ENGINE SPEED SIG | P0725 | AT-121 |
| L/PRESS SOL/CIRC | P0745 | AT-164 |
| O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC | P1760 | AT-188 |
| PNP SW/CIRC | P0705 | AT-104 |
| SFT SOL A/CIRC*2 | P0750 | AT-169 |
| SFT SOL B/CIRC*2 | P0755 | AT-174 |
| TCC SOLENOID/CIRC | P0740 | AT-152 |
| TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2 | P1705 | AT-179 |
| VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3 | P0720 | AT-116 |

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

| DTC | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| CONSULT-II GST*1 | Items (CONSULT-II screen terms) | Reference page |
| P0705 | PNP SW/CIRC | AT-104 |
| P0710 | ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC | AT-110 |
| P0720 | VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3 | AT-116 |
| P0725 | ENGINE SPEED SIG | AT-121 |
| P0731 | A/T 1ST GR FNCTN | AT-125 |
| P0732 | A/T 2ND GR FNCTN | AT-131 |
| P0733 | A/T 3RD GR FNCTN | AT-137 |
| P0734 | A/T 4TH GR FNCTN | AT-143 |
| P0740 | TCC SOLENOID/CIRC | AT-152 |
| P0744 | A/T TCC S/V FNCTN | AT-157 |
| P0745 | L/PRESS SOL/CIRC | AT-164 |
| P0750 | SFT SOL A/CIRC*2 | AT-169 |
| P0755 | SFT SOL B/CIRC*2 | AT-174 |
| P1705 | TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2 | AT-179 |
| P1760 | O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC | AT-188 |

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

ST

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR **BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"**

The supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, crash zone sensor, seat belt buckle switches, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the RS section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

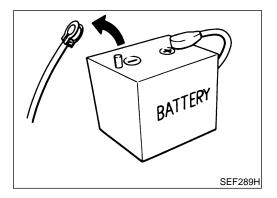
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance should be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harness connec-

Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

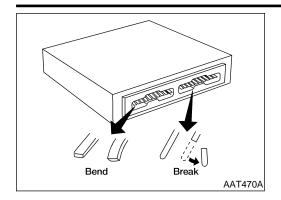
CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.



 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

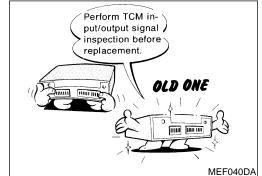
Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$

EM

LG



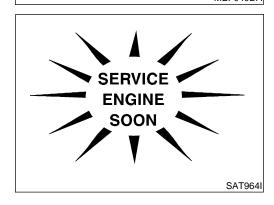
 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. Refer to "TCM INSPECTION TABLE", AT-97.



FE

GL

MT



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.



PD

TF

1 5/7

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

 Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



• Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.

Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.



• Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.



 All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.



 Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.



 It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.



 The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.



EL

 Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE", AT-9.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to *MA-40*, "Changing A/T Fluid".

Service Notice or Precautions

NGAT0004

FAIL-SAFE

NG4T0004S01

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-59.

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor. During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NGAT0004S04

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.

PRECAUTIONS

Service Notice or Precautions (Cont'd)

- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

ATF COOLER SERVICE

NGAT0004S02

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer.

Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air.



OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to "SELF-DI-AGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE" the table on AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.



The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

FE

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function

MT

- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)
- *: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-660 (VG33E only) or EC-1232 (VG33ER only), "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

PD

Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-6, "Description".

Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

Refer to GI-10, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS".

AX

NGAT0005

Refer to **EL-10**. "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.

SU

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

Refer to GI-33, "How to Follow Test Groups in Trouble Diagnoses".

Refer to GI-22, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT".

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

Special Service Tools

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NGAT0006

| Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name | Description | |
|--|-------------|---|
| ST2505S001 (J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 (| 1 3 4 NT097 | Measuring line pressure |
| ST07870000 (J37068) Transmission case stand | a c | Disassembling and assembling A/T a: 182 mm (7.17 in) b: 282 mm (11.10 in) c: 230 mm (9.06 in) d: 100 mm (3.94 in) |
| KV31102100 (J37065) Torque converter one- way clutch check tool | NT421 | Checking one-way clutch in torque converter |
| ST25850000 (J25721-A) Sliding hammer | | Removing oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. d: M12 x 1.75P |
| KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compres- sor | NT422 | Removing and installing clutch return springs a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in) |

| Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name | Description | | GI |
|--|-------------|--|----------------|
| ST33200000 (J26082) Drift | a b | Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia. | - Mu |
| | NT091 | | EN |
| (J34291) Shim setting gauge set | | Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer | - L© |
| | | | EC |
| | NT101 | | FE |

GL MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

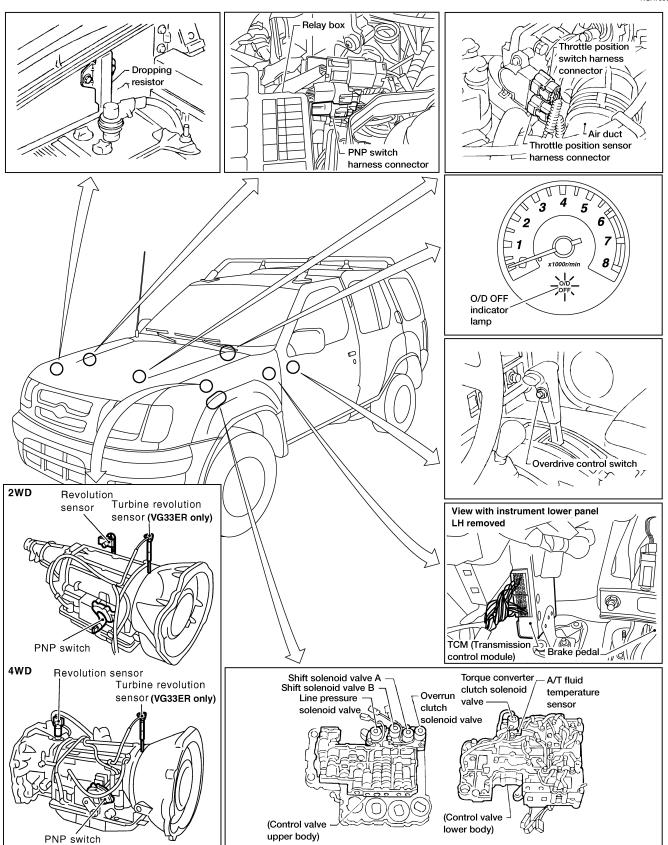
HA

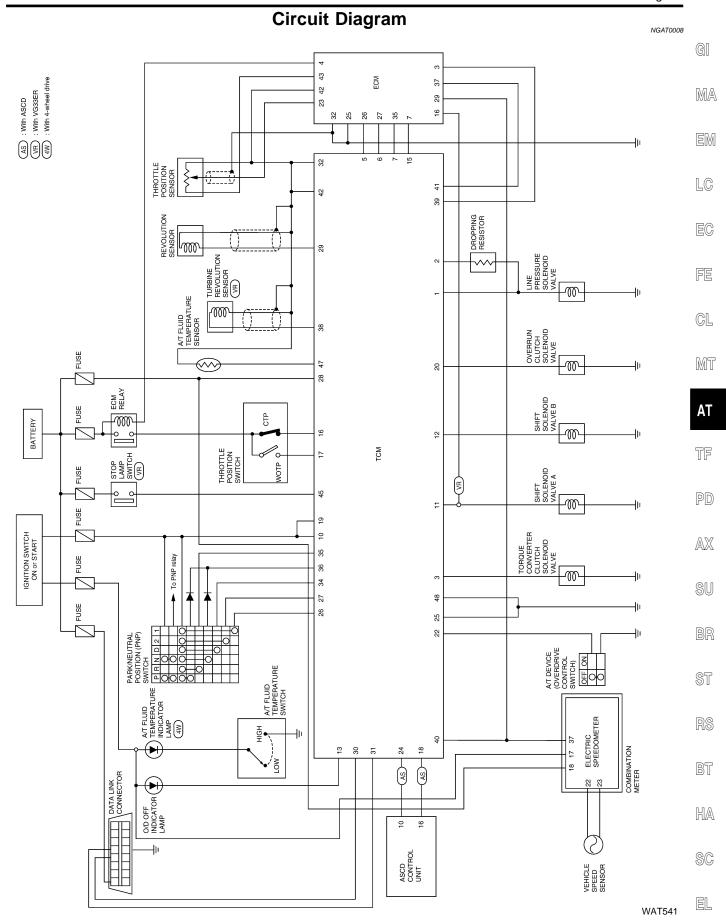
SC

EL

A/T Electrical Parts Location

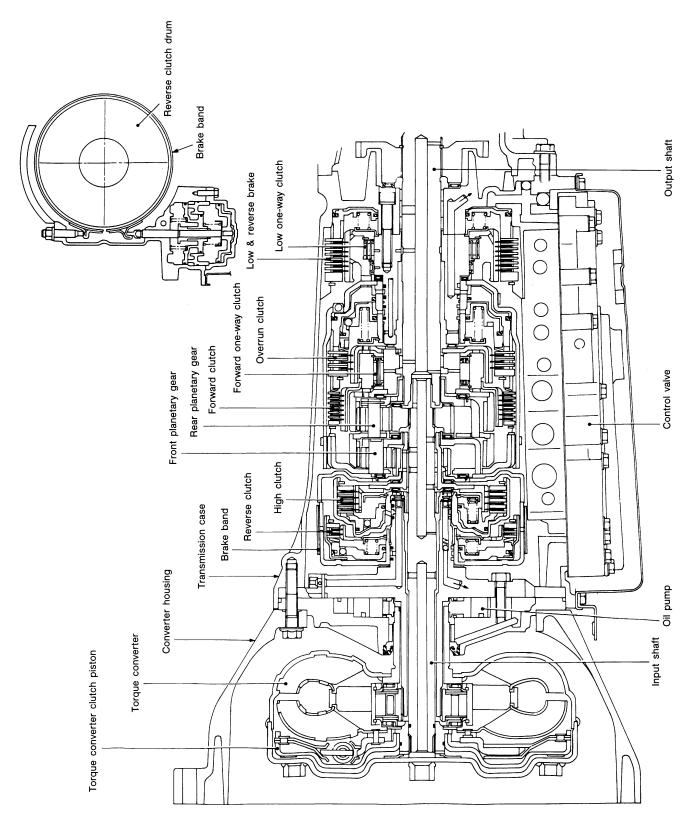
NGAT0007





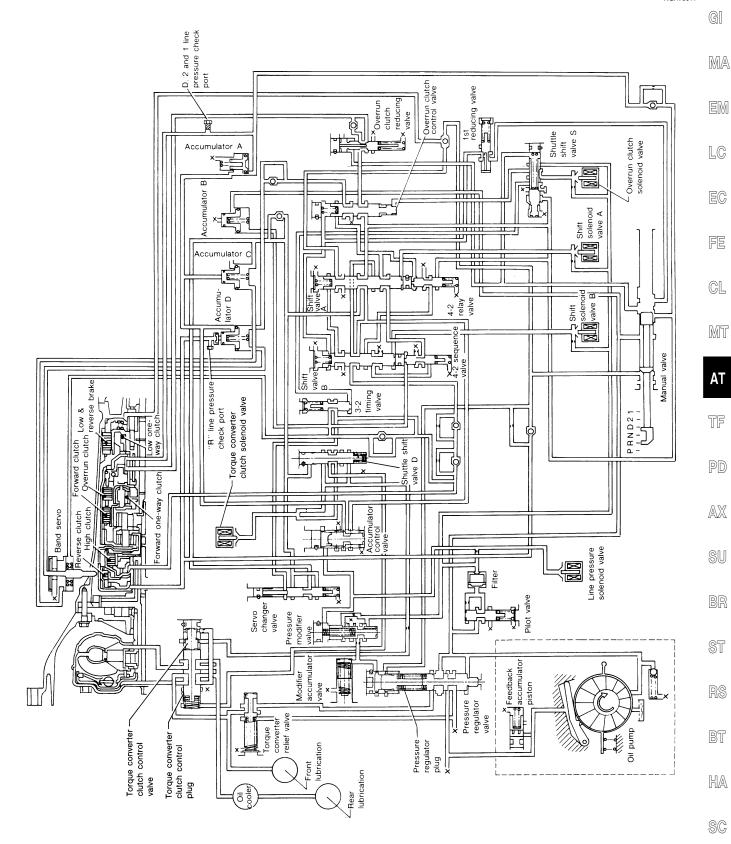
Cross-sectional View

NGAT0010



Hydraulic Control Circuit

NGAT0011



WAT371

EL

Shift Mechanism

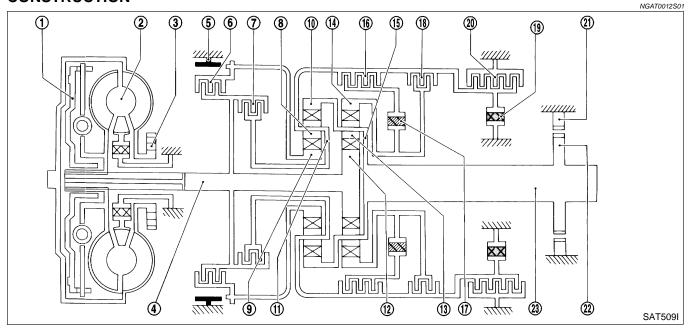
IGAT0012

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 2. Torque converter
- 3. Oil pump
- 4. Input shaft
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front sun gear
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

=NGAT0012S02

| Clutch and brake components | Abbr. | Function | G |
|-----------------------------|---------|---|-------------|
| Reverse clutch 6 | R/C | To transmit input power to front sun gear 9. | - |
| High clutch 7 | H/C | To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 11. | - M |
| Forward clutch 16 | F/C | To connect front planetary carrier 11 with forward one-way clutch 17. | - - El |
| Overrun clutch 18 | O/C | To connect front planetary carrier 11 with rear internal gear 14. | - 131 |
| Brake band 5 | B/B | To lock front sun gear 9. | - [L(|
| Forward one-way clutch 17 | F/O.C | When forward clutch 16 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 14 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution. | - - - |
| Low one-way clutch 19 | L/O.C | To stop front planetary carrier 11 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution. | - E(|
| Low & reverse brake 20 | L & R/B | To lock front planetary carrier 11. | FE |

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

NGAT0012S03

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | NGA10012303 | ((|
|----------------|-----|---------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| Shift position | | Reverse High clutch | clutch ward | For- | Over- | 2nd apply | Band servo | | For- ward | Low one- | Low & | | | |
| | | | | ward clutch | run clutch | | | 4th apply | one- way clutch | way | way kutch | reverse brake | Lock-up | Remarks |
| Ī | P | | | | | | | | | | | | PARK POSITION | , |
| i | R | 0 | | | | | | | | | 0 | | REVERSE POSITION | [|
| 1 | N | | | | | | | | | | | | NEUTRAL POSITION | |
| | 1st | | | 0 | *1D | | | | В | В | | | | , |
| D*4 | 2nd | | | 0 | *1A | 0 | | | В | | | | Automatic shift | [ª |
| D 4 | 3rd | | 0 | 0 | *1A | *2C | С | | В | | | *5〇 | 1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4 | 6 |
| | 4th | | 0 | С | | *3C | С | 0 | | | | 0 | | 00 |
| 0 | 1st | | | 0 | D | | | | В | В | | | Automatic | |
| 2 | 2nd | | | 0 | А | 0 | | | В | | | | shift 1 ⇔ 2 | ٢ |
| 1 | 1st | | | 0 | 0 | | | | В | В | 0 | | Locks (held stationary) in | 000 |
| ' | 2nd | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | В | | | | 1st speed $1 \Leftarrow 2$ | [|

*1: Operates when overdrive control switch is being set in OFF position.

- *3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition *2 above, and brake band contracts.
- *4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.
- *5: Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.
- O: Operates.
- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

EC

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

ĀLV.

9W

BR

ST





HA





^{*2:} Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

POWER TRANSMISSION

P and N Positions

=NGAT0012S04

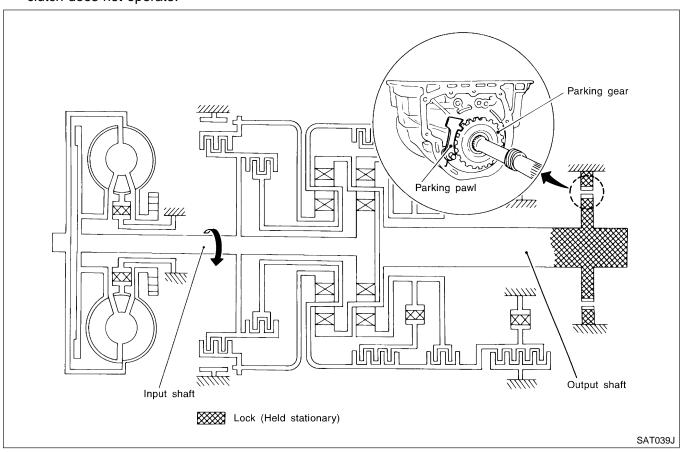
NGAT0012S0401

• P position

Similar to the N position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.

N position

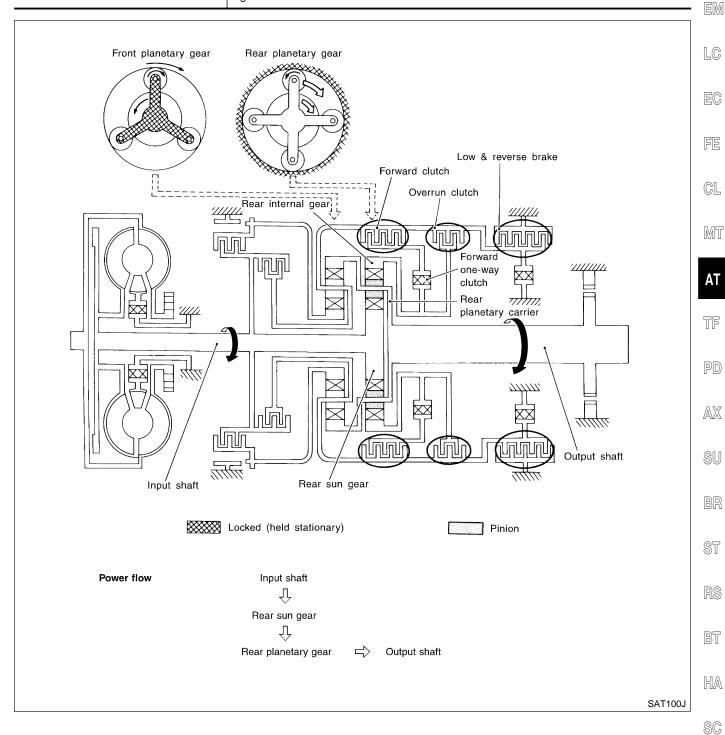
No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.



GI

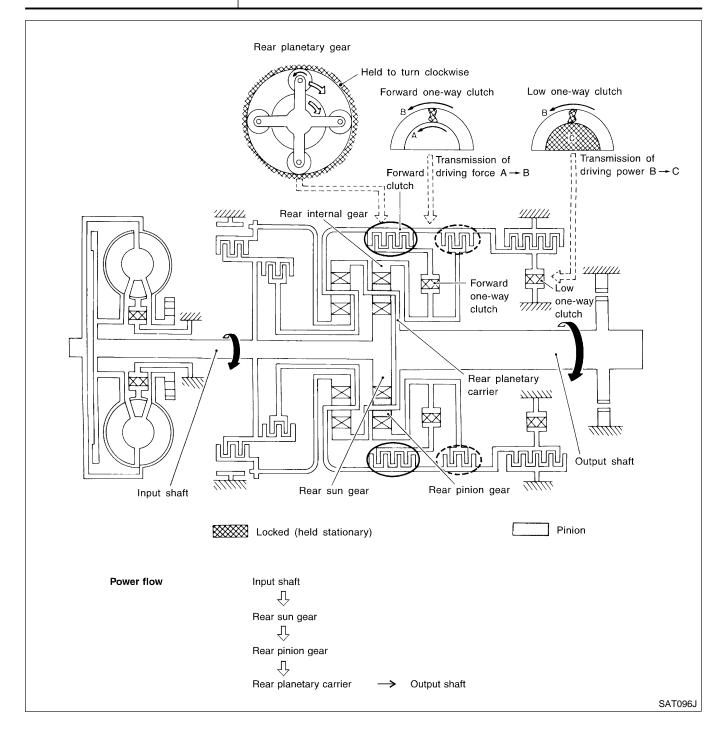
MA

| 1₁ Position | =NGAT0012S0406 |
|---|---|
| Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake | As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of D_1 and D_2 . |
| Engine brake | Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating. |

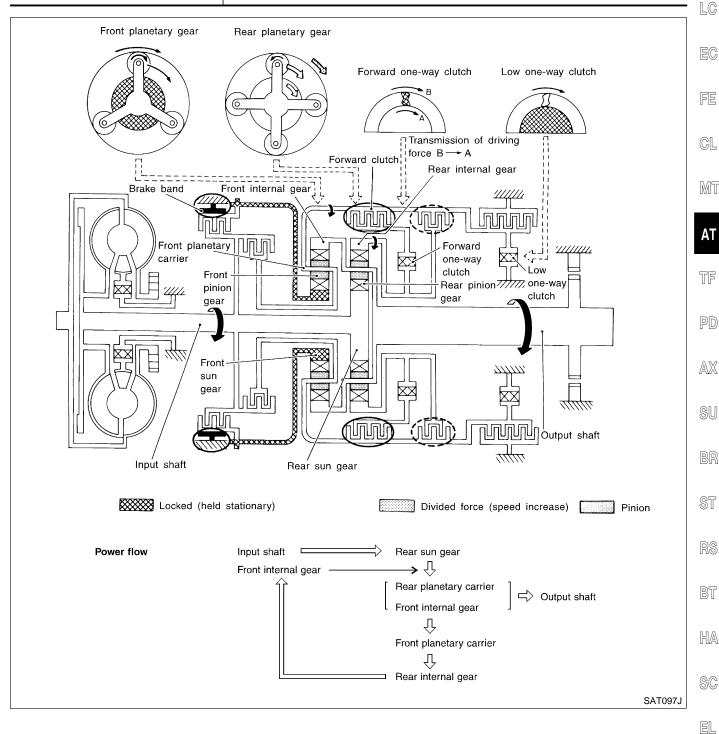


EL

| D ₁ and 2 ₁ Positions | =NGAT0012S0402 |
|--|--|
| Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch | Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at D ₁) |
| Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake) | D ₁ : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16 2 ₁ : Throttle opening less than 3/16 At D ₁ and 2 ₁ positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch. |

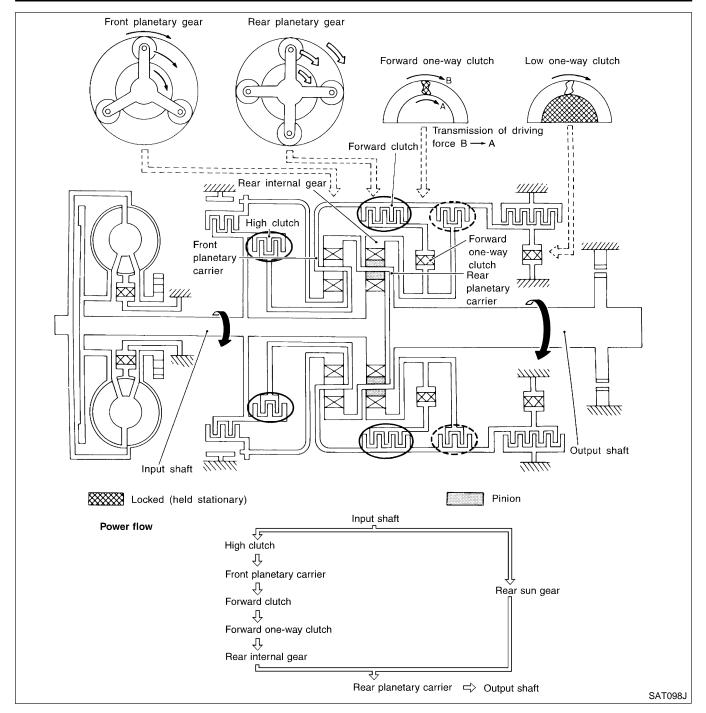


| D ₂ , 2 ₂ and 1 ₂ Positions | =NGAT0012S0403 | 3 |
|--|--|----------|
| Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band | Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed. | GI MA |
| Overrun clutch engagement conditions | D ₂ : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16 2 ₂ : Throttle opening less than 3/16 1 ₂ : Always engaged | |



| D ₃ Position | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 3 | =NGAT0012S0404 |

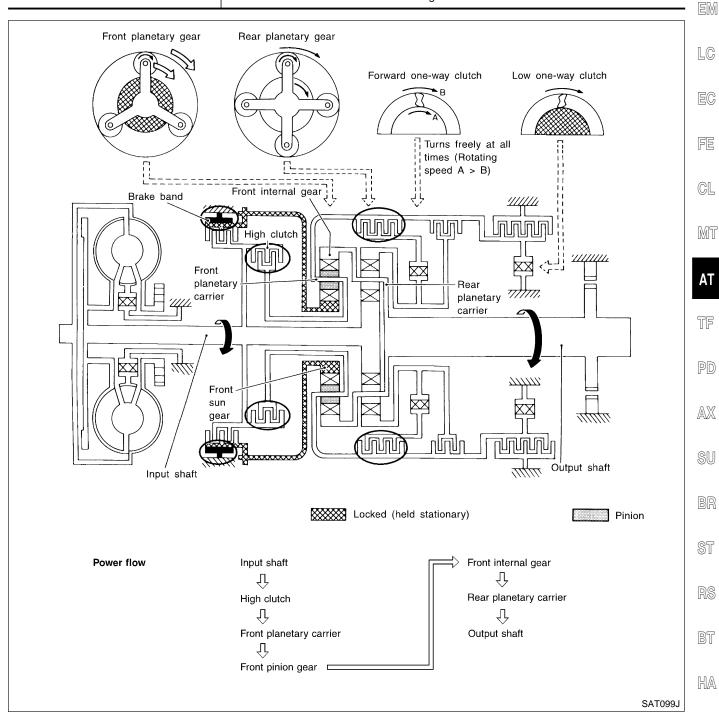
| High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch | Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch. This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed. |
|---|--|
| Overrun clutch engagement conditions | D ₃ : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16 |



GI

MA

| D ₄ (O/D) Position | =NGAT0012S0405 |
|--|--|
| High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission) | Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster. |
| Engine brake | At D ₄ position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating. |

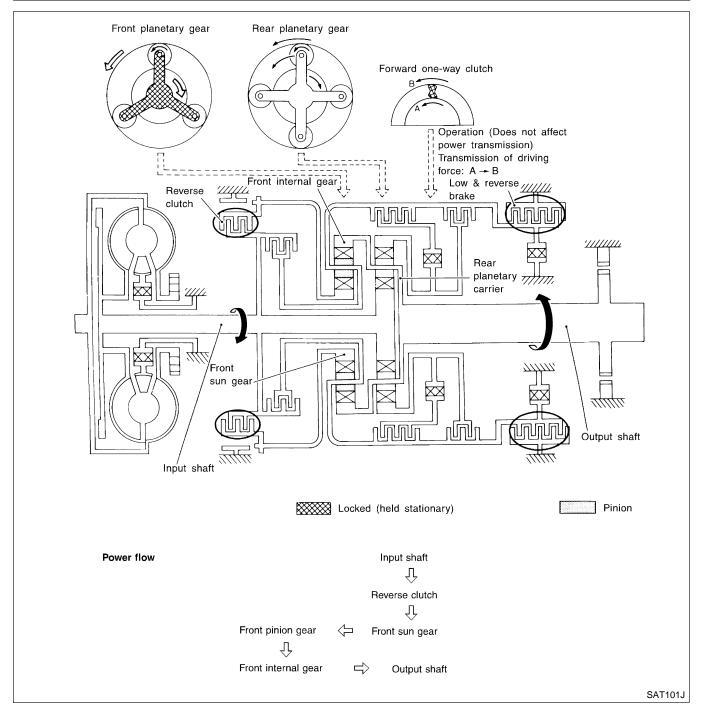


SC

EL

R Position

| | =NGA10012S0407 |
|---|---|
| Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake | Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction. |
| Engine brake | As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating. |



Control System

OUTLINE

=NGAT0013

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

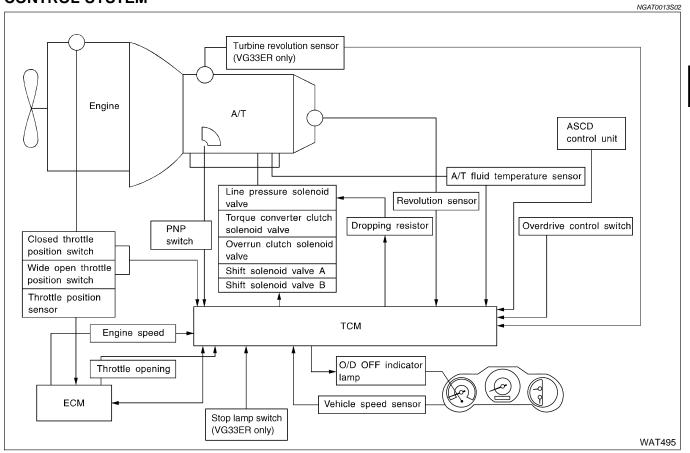
HA

SC

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

| SENSORS | | ТСМ | | ACTUATORS | MA |
|---|-------------|--|-------------|--|----------------|
| PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit Stoplamp switch (VG33ER only) Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only) | > | Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control | > | Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp | EM LC EC |

CONTROL SYSTEM



TCM FUNCTION

=NGAT0013S03

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NGAT0013S04

| | Sensors and solenoid valves | Function |
|---------------|---|--|
| | PNP switch | Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM. |
| | Throttle position sensor | Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM. |
| | Closed throttle position switch | Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM. |
| | Wide open throttle position switch | Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM. |
| | Engine speed signal | From ECM. |
| | A/T fluid temperature sensor | Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM. |
| Input | Revolution sensor | Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM. |
| трас | Vehicle speed sensor | Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions. |
| | Overdrive control switch | Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to " D_4 " (overdrive) position, to the TCM. |
| Turb only) | ASCD control unit | Sends the cruise signal and " $\mathrm{D_4}$ " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM. |
| | Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only) | Sends the input shaft revolution signal. |
| | Stoplamp switch (VG33ER only) | Sends the lock-up release signal to the TCM at the time of D_4 (lock-up). |
| | Shift solenoid valve A/B | Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM. |
| | Line pressure solenoid valve | Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM. |
| Output | Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM. |
| | Overrun clutch solenoid valve | Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM. |
| | O/D OFF indicator lamp | Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction. |

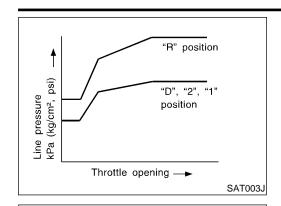
Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

NGAT0180

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



"2" or "1" position

Vehicle speed -

No shifting

When shifting (1→ 2 shift)

Throttle opening -

'2" or "1"

position

SAT004J

SAT005J

(kg/cm², psi)

ĸРа

(kg/cm², psi)

pressure

Line kPa (

pressure

Normal Control

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



MA



LC

Back-up Control (Engine brake)

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in D_4 (OD) or D₃, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



FE



MT

During Shift Change

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

At Low Fluid Temperature

Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.

ST

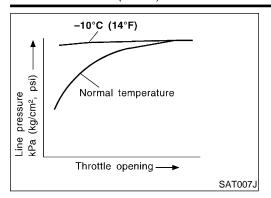
HA

SC

(under normal conditions) (kg/cm², psi) Line pressure corrected Line pressure (at low temperature) ۶Pa Throttle opening SAT006J

Line pressure

The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.

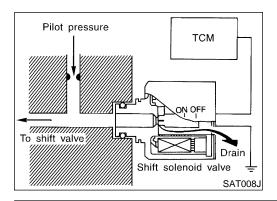


 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

SHIFT CONTROL

C 4T0190C0

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

NGAT0180S0201

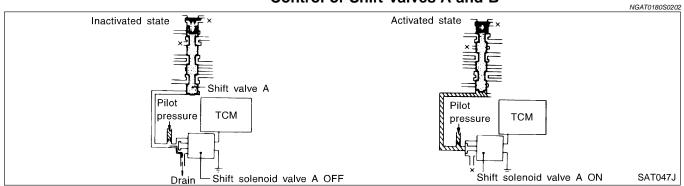
The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

| Shift solenoid valve | Gear position | | | | |
|----------------------|--|--|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| | D ₁ , 2 ₁ , 1 ₁ | D ₂ , 2 ₂ , 1 ₂ | D_3 | D ₄ (OD) | N-P |
| A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) |
| В | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |

Control of Shift Valves A and B



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked

to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.



LC

MA

Conditions for Lock-up Operation

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.



FE

| Overdrive control switch | ON | OFF |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Selector lever | "D" position | |
| Gear position | D_4 | D_3 |
| Vehicle speed sensor | More than set value | |
| Throttle position sensor | Less than set opening | |
| Closed throttle position switch | OFF | |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | More than 4 | .0°C (104°F) |



MT

ΑT



TF



Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control NGATO180S0302

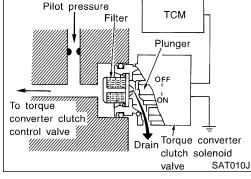
The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

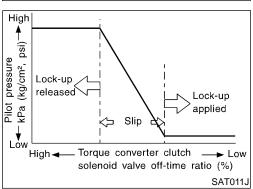
The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.

ST

HA

SC





OFF-time INCREASING Amount of drain DECREASING Pilot pressure HIGH

Lock-up RELEASING

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation Lock-up released Lock-up applied Torque converter Torque converter clutch piston clutch piston Oil pump Oil pump Chamber B Torque converte Chamber A Torque converter Converter Chamber B oil pressur oil pressure Pilot pressure Pilot pressure Torque converter clutch Torque converter clutch TCM TCM control plug control plug Torque converter Torque converter To oil coole To oil cooler clutch solenoid valve clutch solenoid Drain valve

Lock-up Released

Drain

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

Lock-up Applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

SAT048J

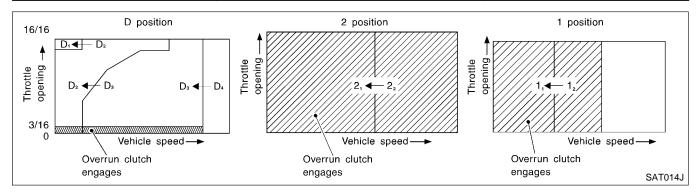
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

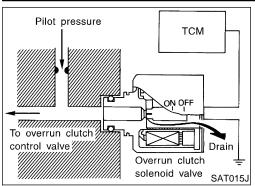
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

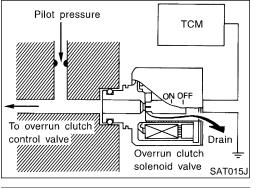
Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions

NGAT0180S0401

| | Gear position | Throttle opening |
|------------|--|------------------|
| D position | D ₁ , D ₂ , D ₃ gear position | Less than 3/16 |
| 2 position | 2 ₁ , 2 ₂ gear position | Less than 3/10 |
| 1 position | 1 ₁ , 1 ₂ gear position | At any position |







Pilot pressure A-ON OFF Overrun Line pressure clutch (D2, 22 and 1 positions) solenoid Pilot pressure B valve Drain Throttle opening (narrow) Throttle opening (wide) Shuttle shift Overrun clutch valve S Line pressure (2 and 1 positions) Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch control valve * : First reducing pressure (1 position) **: Line pressure (D2 and 1 positions) SAT049J

Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation

When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure A is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure A is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

MT

MA

LC

TF

PD

Control Valve

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

NGAT0181 NGAT0181901

| | NGAT0181S01 | 1 |
|---|---|----------|
| Valve name | Function | B |
| Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve plug | Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions. | - \$1 |
| Pressure modifier valve | Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions. | R |
| Modifier accumulator piston | Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations. | B |
| Pilot valve | Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting. | - H/ |
| Accumulator control valve Accumulator control sleeve | Regulate accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions. | |
| Manual valve | Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral. | - S(|

| Valve name | Function | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Shift valve A | Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th gears/4th → 3rd → 2nd → 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B. Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th gears/4th → 3rd → 2nd → 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A. | | |
| Shift valve B | | | |
| Shuttle shift valve S | Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control in relation to the throttle opening. Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open. | | |
| Overrun clutch control valve | Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D_4 gear operation.) | | |
| 4-2 relay valve | Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from downshifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear. | | |
| 4-2 sequence valve | Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear. | | |
| Servo charger valve | An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear. To maintain adequate flow rate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear. | | |
| 3-2 timing valve | Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from D to 1 or 2 position while driving in D_3 . | | |
| 1 reducing valve | Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the 1 position 2nd gear to 1st gear. | | |
| Overrun clutch reducing valve | Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability. | | |
| Torque converter relief valve | Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure. | | |
| Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve | Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system. | | |
| Shuttle shift valve D | Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the D position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the D position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.) • Lock-up control is not affected in D position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit. | | |

NGAT0014

Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE", AT-38.

OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction that was experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

| Itama | MIL | |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| Items | One trip detection | Two trip detection |
| Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750 (1108) | X | |
| Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755 (1201) | X | |
| Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705 (1206) | X | |
| Except above | | X |

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(🕒 with CONSULT-II or 📾 GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown below. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

MA

GL

NGAT0015

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

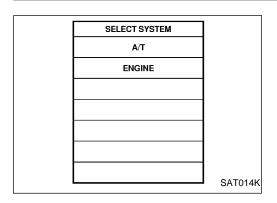
NGAT0016

NGAT0016S01

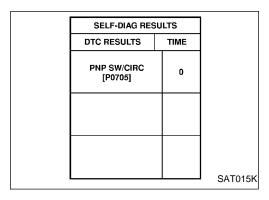
BT

HA

SC



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "[1t]".

| SELF-DIAG RES | | |
|------------------------|------|---------|
| DTC RESULTS | TIME | |
| PNP SW/CIRC [P0705] | 1 t | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | SAT016K |

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NGAT0016S010

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to *EC-682* (VG33E only) or *EC-1254* (VG33ER only), "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data or freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

| | Items | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---|------|
| 1 F | Freeze frame data | Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 (0701, 0603 - 0608) Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171 (0115), P0172 (0114), P0174 (0209), P0175 (0210) | GI |
| 2 | | Except the above items (Includes A/T related items) | . M2 |
| 3 1 | 1st trip freeze frame dat | a | |

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to **EC-661** (VG33E only) or **EC-1246** (VG33ER only), "How to Erase Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

(II) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Turn CONSULT-II ON and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

ΑT

MT

LC

FE

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

110

BT

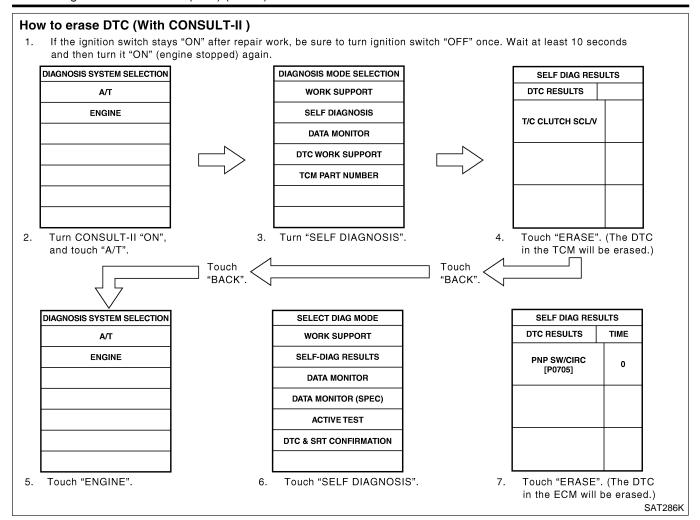
HA

SC

EL

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



Mathematical Brase DTC (WITH GST)

NC ATOO16504

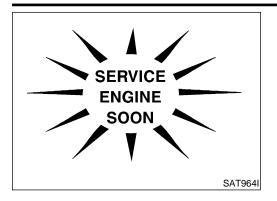
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to *EC-695* (VG33E only) or *EC-1198* (VG33ER only), "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

VGAT0016S

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.

GI

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to **EL-94** "Circuit Diagram" or **EC-675** (VG33E only) or **EC-1247** (VG33ER only), "Description".

(Orreferto *EC-1171*(VG33Eonly)or *EC-1751*(VG33ERonly), "MIL & DATA LINK CONNECTORS".)

When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.

@

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to *EC-660* (VG33E only) or *EC-1232* (VG33ER only), "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

EC

FE

GL

MT

CONSULT-II

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (AT-38), place check marks for results on the "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-57. Reference pages are provided following the items.

AT

TF

NOTICE:

The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic pro-

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

PD

cedures.

2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:

Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,

Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point

where shifts start, and
Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.

18

3) Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

BT

4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

HA

SC

EL

 \mathbb{N}

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

| SELECT SYST | ТЕМ |
|-------------|---------|
| A/T | |
| ENGINE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT014K |

(B) SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

1. Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis. If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to "Wiring Diagram—AT—MAIN", AT-101. If result is NG, refer to *EL-10*, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

| <u> </u> | | - |
|----------|----------------|----------|
| | REAL-TIME DIAG | |
| | ENG SPEED SIG | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | 1 |
| | | 1 |
| | | 1 |
| | | 1 |
| | | SAT987J |

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS. Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NGAT0184S02

| Detected items | | | TCM self-diagnosis | OBD-II (DTC) | |
|--|-----------------------|--|---|--|--|
| (Screen terms for CC DIAG RESULTS" tes | , | Malfunction is detected when | Available by | SERVICE ENGINE SOON | |
| "A/T" | "ENGINE" | | O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II | malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST | |
| PNP switch circuit | | TCM does not receive the correct TCM does not receive the correct | | D0705 | |
| _ | PNP SW/CIRC | voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch. | _ | P0705 | |
| Revolution sensor | | TCM does not receive the proper | | | |
| VHCL SPEED SEN·A/T | VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT | voltage signal from the sensor. | X | P0720 | |
| Vehicle speed senso | r (Meter) | TCM does not receive the proper | | | |
| VHCL SPEED SEN:MTR | _ | voltage signal from the sensor. | X | _ | |
| A/T 1st gear function | | A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st appropriate a specifical and the shifted to the 1st | | P0731*1 | |
| _ | A/T 1ST GR FNCTN | gear position even if electrical circuit is good. | _ | P0/3111 | |
| A/T 2nd gear function | 1 | A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd | | | |
| _ | A/T 2ND GR FNCTN | gear position even if electrical circuit is good. | _ | P0732*1 | |
| A/T 3rd gear function | | A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd | | | |
| _ | A/T 3RD GR FNCTN | gear position even if electrical circuit is good. | _ | P0733*1 | |

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

| Detected items | | | TCM self-diagnosis | OBD-II (DTC) | |
|---|------------------------|---|--|--|----------|
| (Screen terms for CC DIAG RESULTS" test | | |)%(E | SERVICE ENGINE SOON | GI |
| "A/T" | "ENGINE" | Malfunction is detected when | Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II | Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST | MA EM |
| A/T 4th gear function | | A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th | | | |
| _ | A/T 4TH GR FNCTN | gear position even if electrical circuit is good. | _ | P0734*1 | LC |
| A/T TCC S/V function | (lock-up) | A/T cannot perform lock-up even | | | EC |
| _ | A/T TCC S/V FNCTN | if electrical circuit is good. | _ | P0744*1 | |
| Shift solenoid valve A | A | TCM detects an improper voltage | | | FE |
| SHIFT SOLENOID/V A | SFT SOL A/CIRC | drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. | X | P0750 | CL |
| Shift solenoid valve E | 3 | TCM detects an improper voltage | | | |
| SHIFT SOLENOID/V B | SFT SOL B/CIRC | drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. | X | P0755 | MT |
| Overrun clutch solene | oid valve | TCM detects an improper voltage | | | AT |
| OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V | O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC | drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. | X | P1760 | TF |
| T/C clutch solenoid v | alve | TCM detects an improper voltage | | | шш |
| T/C CLUTCH SOL/V | TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC | drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. | X | P0740 | PD |
| Line pressure soleno | id valve | TCM detects an improper voltage | | | Ω \$\/7 |
| LINE PRESSURE S/V | L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC | drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. | X | P0745 | AX |
| Throttle position sens | | TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor. | · · | D. Toe | SU |
| THROTTLE POSI SEN | TP SEN/CIRC A/T | | X | P1705 | BR |
| Engine speed signal | • | TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the ECM. | Х | P0725 | ST |
| ENGINE SPEED SIG | } | voltage signal from the EOM. | , , | . 5.25 | ⊌ ⊔ |
| A/T fluid temperature | sensor | TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor. | | 5 | RS |
| BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN | ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC | or might voltage from the sensol. | X | P0710 | |
| Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only) | | TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. | × | _ | BT |
| TURBINE REV | _ | voltage signal from the sensor. | ^ | | HA |
| TCM (RAM) | | TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning. | | | |
| CONTROL UNIT (RAM) | _ | worming. | _ | _ | SC |
| TCM (ROM) | | TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc- tioning. | | | |
| CONTROL UNIT (ROM) | _ | tioning. | _ | | EL |

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

| Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF- DIAG RESULTS" test mode) | | | TCM self-diagnosis | OBD-II (DTC) |
|--|----------|--|---|--|
| | | Malfunction is detected when | Available by | SERVICE ENGINE SOON Available by |
| "A/T" | "ENGINE" | | O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II | malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST |
| TCM EEPROM | | TCM memory (EEPROM) is mal- | | |
| CONT UNIT (EEPROM) | _ | functioning. | _ | _ |
| Initial start | | This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a | x | |
| INITIAL START | _ | power supply to the control unit, this message appears on the screen.) | ^ | _ |
| No failure (NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED**) | | No failure has been detected. | Х | Х |

X: Applicable

DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NGAT0184S03

| | | Monito | or item | | |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| Item | Display | TCM input signals | Main sig- nals | Description | Remarks |
| Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor) | VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph] | х | _ | Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed. | When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph). |
| Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter) | VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph] | x | _ | Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played. | Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary. |
| Throttle position sensor | THRTL POS SEN [V] | Х | _ | Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played. | |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | FLUID TEMP SE [V] | х | _ | A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed. Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises. | |
| Battery voltage | BATTERY VOLT [V] | Х | _ | Source voltage of TCM is displayed. | |
| Engine speed | ENGINE SPEED [rpm] | Х | Х | Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed. | Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running. |

^{-:} Not applicable

^{*1:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL. *2: Refer to *EC-675* (VG33E only) or *EC-1247* (VG33ER only), "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

| | | Monitor item | | | |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| Item | Display | TCM input signals | Main sig- nals | Description | Remarks |
| Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only) | TURBINE REV [rpm] | Х | _ | Turbine revolution computed from signal of turbine revolution sensor is displayed. | Error may occur under approx. 800 rpm and will not indicate 0 rpm even if engine is not running. |
| Overdrive control switch | OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF] | X | _ | ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed. | |
| P/N position switch | PN POSI SW [ON/OFF] | Х | _ | ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N position SW is displayed. | |
| R position switch | R POSITION SW [ON/OFF] | Х | _ | ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed. | |
| D position switch | D POSITION SW [ON/OFF] | х | _ | ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed. | |
| 2 position switch | 2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF] | х | _ | ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed. | |
| 1 position switch | 1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF] | Х | _ | ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed. | |
| ASCD cruise signal | ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF] | Х | _ | Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed. ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state | This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted. |
| ASCD-O/D cut signal | ASCD-O/D CUT [ON/OFF] | х | _ | Status of ASCD O/D release signal is displayed. ON O/D released OFF O/D not released | This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted. |
| Kickdown switch | KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF] | × | _ | ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed. | This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped. |
| Closed throttle position switch | CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF] | Х | _ | ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed. | |
| Wide open throttle position switch | W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF] | X | _ | ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed. | |
| Stop lamp switch (VG33ER only) | BRAKE SW [ON/OFF] | Х | _ | ON/OFF status is displayed ONBrake pedal switch is depressed. OFFBrake pedal | |

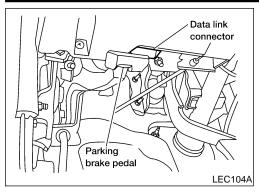
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

| | | Monito | or item | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| ltem | Display | TCM input signals | Main sig- nals | Description | Remarks | |
| Gear position | GEAR | _ | Х | Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed. | | |
| Selector lever position | SLCT LVR POSI | _ | Х | Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played. | A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error. | |
| Vehicle speed | VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph] | _ | Х | Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed. | | |
| Throttle position | THROTTLE POSI [/8] | _ | Х | Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed. | A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error. | |
| Line pressure duty | LINE PRES DTY [%] | _ | х | Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed. | | |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty | TCC S/V DUTY [%] | _ | х | Control value of torque converter clutch sole- noid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed. | | |
| Shift solenoid valve A | SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF] | _ | х | Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played. | Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis- | |
| Shift solenoid valve B | SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF] | _ | х | Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played. | played if solenoid circuit is shorted. | |
| Overrun clutch solenoid valve | OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF] | _ | х | Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played. | | |
| Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp) | SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF] | _ | Х | Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed. | | |

X: Applicable

^{—:} Not applicable

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

NGAT0184S04

NGAT0184S0401

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Connect CONSULT-II to Data Link Connector. Data link connector for CONSULT-II is located in the lower instrument panel on driver side.

GI

LC

Turn ignition switch ON

Touch "START".

FE

GL

MT

TF PD

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

START SUB MODE SAT586J

> SELECT SYSTEM A/T **ENGINE**

Touch "A/T".

SAT014K

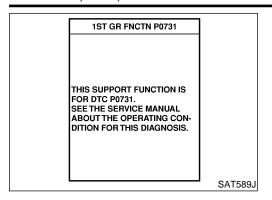
SELECT DIAG MODE **SELF-DIAG RESULTS** DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J

7. Touch select item menu (1ST, 2ND, etc.).

Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".

SELECT WORK ITEM 1ST GR FNCTN P0731 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 3RD GR FNCTN P0733 4TH GRFNCTN P0734 TCC S/V FNCTN P0744 SAT018K

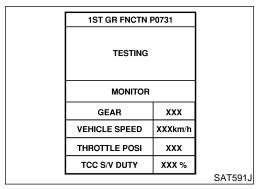
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



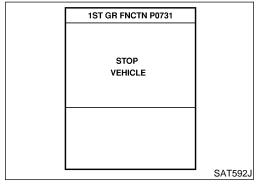
8. Touch "START".

| 1ST GR FNCTN F | 20731 | | | |
|----------------|---------|--|--|--|
| OUT OF COND | | | | |
| MONITOR | | | | |
| GEAR | xxx | | | |
| VEHICLE SPEED | XXXkm/h | | | |
| THROTTLE POSI | | | | |
| TCC S/V DUTY | | | | |
| SAT019 | | | | |

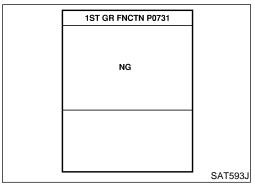
9. Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".



 When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".



10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

1ST GR FNCTN P0731 DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE SHIFTING 1→2→3→4 UNDER NORMAL ACCELERATION. DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL CHECK FOR PROPER SHF TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK SAT594J

1ST GR FNCTN P0731

DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE

TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

SAT595J

SAT593J

SHIFTING 1→2→3→4 UNDER NORMAL ACCELERATION. DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL CHECK FOR PROPER SHF

11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.

GI

MA

EM

LC

12. Touch "YES" or "NO".

EC

FE

GL

MT

1ST GR FNCTN P0731 OK SAT596J

1ST GR FNCTN P0731

NG

13. CONSULT-II procedure ended. If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

 AT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

| DTC | WORK | SUPPORT | MODE |
|-----|------|----------------|------|
| טוט | WURK | SUFFURI | |

NC ATO 10 ACOE

| | | NGAT0164303 | |
|-----------------------|--|--|----------|
| DTC work support item | Description | Check item | |
| 1ST GR FNCTN P0731 | Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit | HA SC |

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

| DTC work support item | Description | Check item |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 | Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit |
| 3RD GR FNCTN P0733 | Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | Shift solenoid valve AEach clutchHydraulic control circuit |
| 4TH GR FNCTN P0734 | Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit |
| TCC S/V FNCTN P0744 | Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG) | Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit |

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to *EC-695* (VG33E only) or *EC-1267* (VG33ER only),

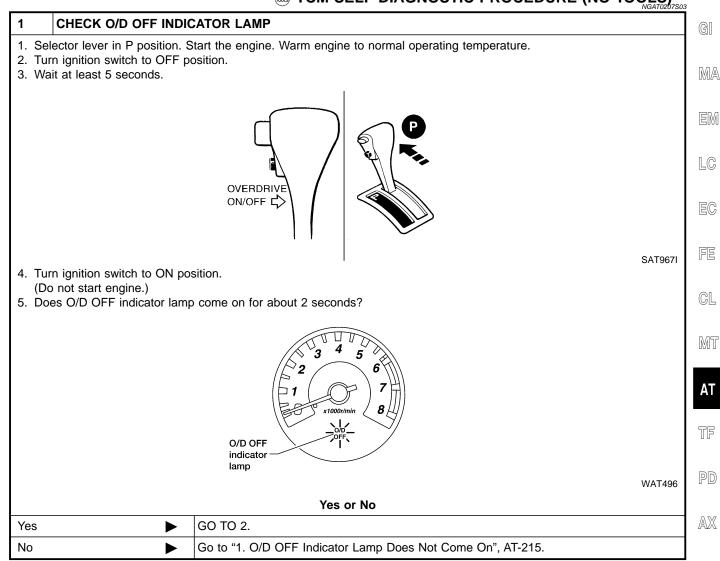
"Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to *EC-675* (VG33E only) or *EC-1247* (VG33ER only), "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)



SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

 \mathbb{N}

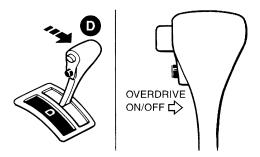
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

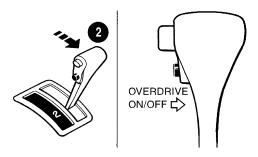
2

- 2. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 3. Move selector lever from P to D position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. Do not start engine.
- Depress and hold overdrive control switch in OFF position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch. If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, go to step 3 in test no. 3 "DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE" (AT-253).
- 6. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.



SAT968I

- 7. Turn ignition switch to ON position (Do not start engine).
- 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- Wait for more than 2 seconds after ignition switch ON.
- 9. Move selector lever to 2 position.
- 10. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 11. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF) until directed to release the switch.



SAT969I

GO TO 3.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 2

1. Move selector lever to 1 position.

3

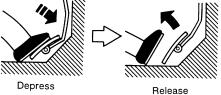
- 2. Release the overdrive control switch.
- 3. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 4. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch.



6. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release.

7. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will begin to flash ON and OFF).

Accelerator pedal



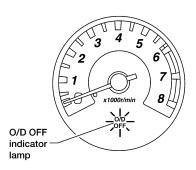
SAT981F

■ GO TO 4.

4 CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

Refer to "JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE", AT-50.



WAT496

▶ DIAGNOSIS END

GI

MA

EM

1@

EG

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

5U

BR

ST

<u></u>

BT

HA

SC

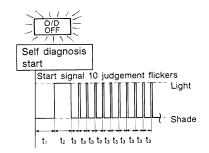
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (VG33E ONLY)

NGAT0207S04

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

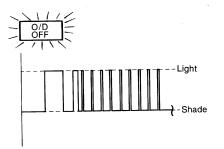
All judgement flickers are same.



SAT436F

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

1st judgement flicker is longer than others.

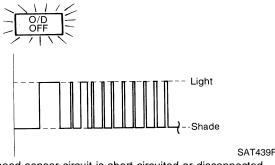


SAT437F

Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

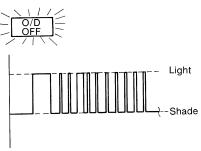
⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SEN-SOR), AT-116.

2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.



Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR, AT-199.

3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.

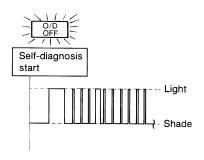


SAT441F

Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR , AT-179.

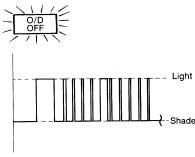
4th judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT443F

Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. \Rightarrow Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A , AT-169.

5th judgement flicker is longer than others.

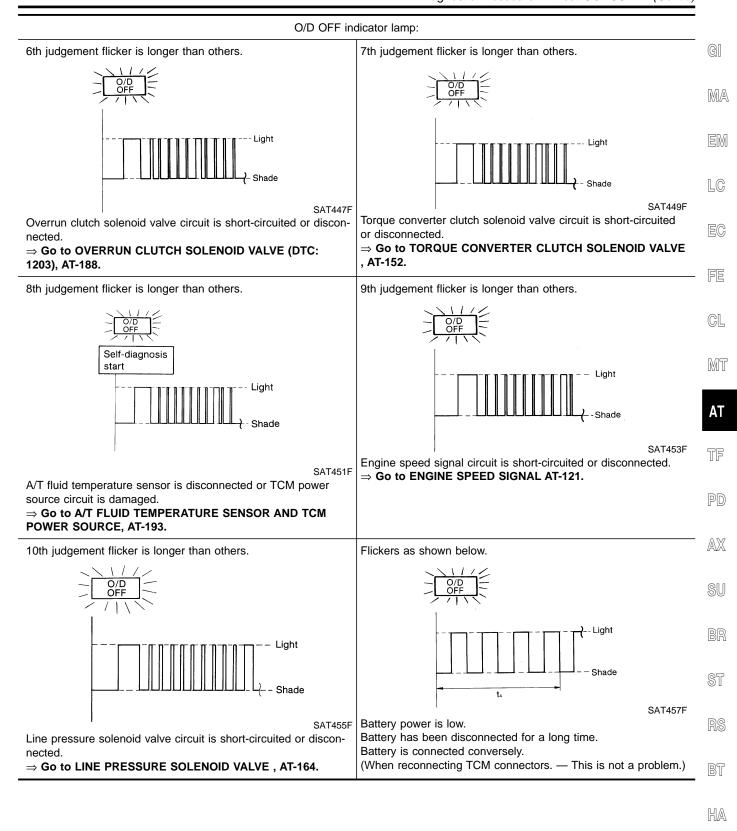


SAT445F

Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B , AT-174.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

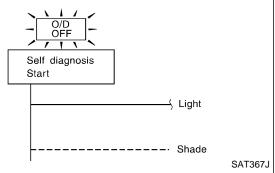


SC

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

Lamp comes on.



PNP switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

⇒ Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate PNP, OVERDRIVE CONTROL AND THROTTLE POSITION SWITCHES), AT-252.

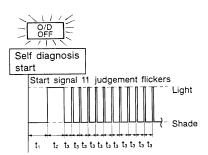
 $t_1 = 2.5$ seconds $t_2 = 2.0$ seconds $t_3 = 1.0$ second $t_4 = 1.0$ second

JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (VG33ER ONLY)

NGAT0207S05

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

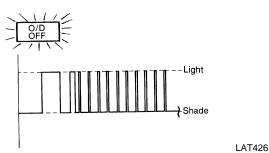
All judgement flickers are same.



LAT425

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

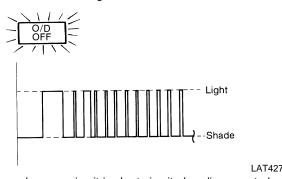
1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

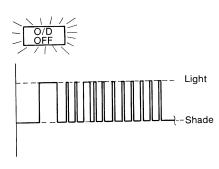
 \Rightarrow Go to "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-116.

2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.



Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR", AT-199.

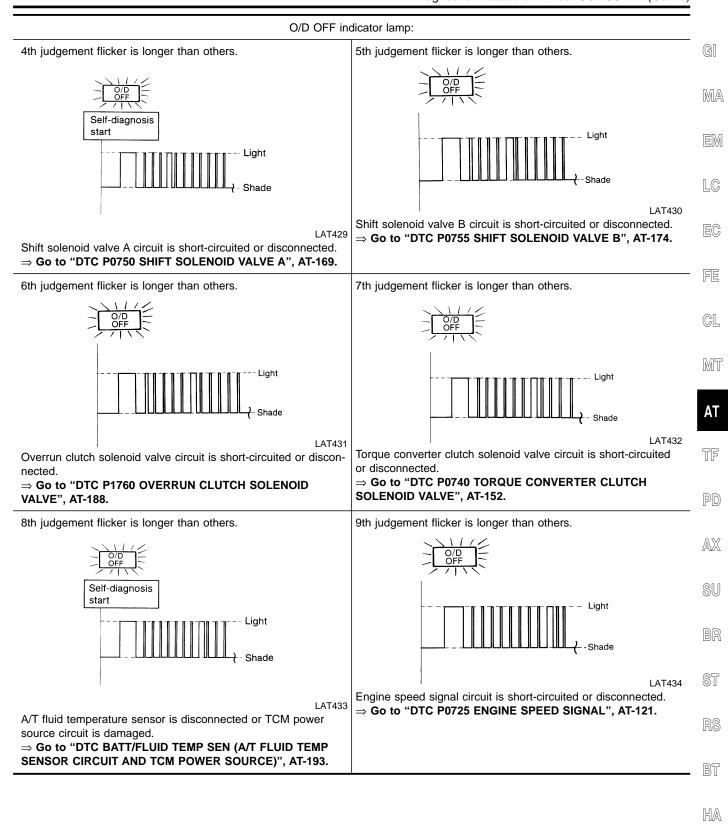
3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.



LAT428

Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-179.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

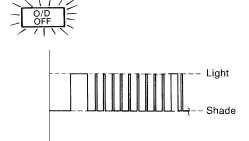


SC

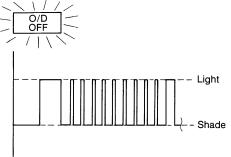
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

10th judgement flicker is longer than others.



11th judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT455F

LAT435

SAT457F

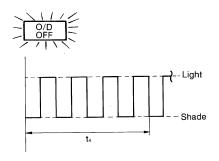
 \Rightarrow Go to "DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR", AT-164.

Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

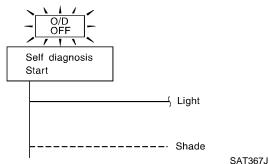
⇒ Go to "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE".

 \Rightarrow Go to "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-164.

Flickers as shown below.



Lamp comes on.



Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

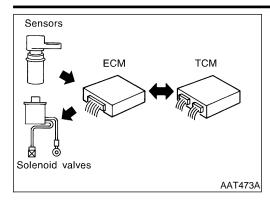
Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

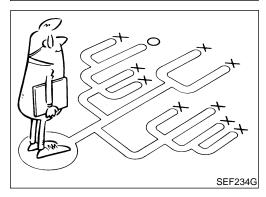
PNP switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

 \Rightarrow Go to "21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks), AT-252.

 $t_1 = 2.5$ seconds $t_2 = 2.0$ seconds $t_3 = 1.0$ second $t_4 = 1.0$ second







Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to "Work Flow", AT-59.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example should be used. Refer to "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-57. Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.



MA

BM

L@

50

FE

CL

\/152

ΑT

TE

PD

@11

BR

ST

D@

BT

HA

SC

EL

Introduction (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer KEY POINTS

=NGAT0019S01 NGAT0019S0101

WHAT Vehicle & A/T model WHEN..... Date, Frequencies WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW Operating conditions, Symptoms

| Customer name MR/MS | Model & Year | VIN |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Trans. model | Engine | Mileage |
| Incident Date | Manuf. Date | In Service Date |
| Frequency | □ Continuous □ Intermittent (| times a day) |
| Symptoms | ☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Ar | y position Particular position) |
| | \square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd \square | $2nd \rightarrow 3rd \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow O/D)$ |
| | \Box No down-shift (\Box O/D \rightarrow 3rd | \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st) |
| | ☐ Lockup malfunction | |
| | ☐ Shift point too high or too low. | |
| | \square Shift shock or slip $(\square N \to D)$ | ☐ Lockup ☐ Any drive position) |
| | ☐ Noise or vibration | |
| | □ No kickdown | |
| | ☐ No pattern select | |
| | □ Others | , |
| | (|) |
| O/D OFF indicator lamp | Blinks for about 8 seconds. | |
| | □ Continuously lit | □ Not lit |
| Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) | □ Continuously lit | □ Not lit |

Introduction (Cont'd)

| | | Diagnostic | Worksheet | =NGAT0019S0102 | : |
|----|---|---|--|----------------|-------|
| 1. | □ Read the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints. AT-8 | | | | GI |
| 2. | □ CHECK A/T FLUID | | AT-62 | | |
| | | □ Leakage (Follow specified procedure)□ Fluid condition□ Fluid level | | | MA |
| 3. | Per | orm STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST. | | AT-62, AT-65 | |
| | | $\hfill \Box$ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/other | ors. | | |
| | | □ Torque converter one-way clutch□ Reverse clutch | ☐ Low & reverse brake ☐ Low one-way clutch | | LC |
| | | □ Forward clutch□ Overrun clutch□ Forward one-way clutch | □ Engine □ Line pressure is low □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and | | EC |
| | | Dine pressure test. Connected parts. | brake band are OK | _ | FE |
| 4. | | ☐ Line pressure test — Suspected parts: erform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures. | | AT-66 | |
| | | Check before engine is started. | | AT-67 | . GL |
| | | □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected its | ems. | | D/052 |
| | | □ PNP switch, AT-104. | | _ | MT |
| | | □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-110. □ Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT □ Engine speed signal, AT-121. | | AT | |
| | □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-152. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-164. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-169. | | | | TF |
| | | ☐ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-174. ☐ Throttle position sensor, AT-179. ☐ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-188. | uroo AT 102 | | PD |
| | □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-193. □ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-252. □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-199. □ Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-208. | | | | AX |
| | | □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-210.□ Battery□ Others | | | SU |
| | 4-2. Check at idle | | | | BR |
| | □ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-215. □ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P And N Position, AT-217. □ 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, AT-218. □ 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-219. | | | | ST |
| | | □ 5. Large Shock. N → R Position, AT-221. □ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-27. □ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position. | | | RS |

EL

BT

HA

SC

| 4. | 4-3. | Cruise test | AT-70 | | |
|----|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| | | Part-1 | | | |
| | | □ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 , AT-229. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-232. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-235. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-238. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-241. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-243. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-245. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$), AT-246. | | | |
| | | Part-2 | AT-78 | | |
| | | □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-232. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-235. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-238. □ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D_1 , AT-248. | | | |
| | | Part-3 | AT-80 | | |
| | | □ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF, AT-249 □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D_3), AT-246. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position, AT-250. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2_2), AT-246. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position, AT-251. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-252. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items. | | | |
| | | □ PNP switch, AT-104. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-110. □ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-116. □ Engine speed signal, AT-121. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-152. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-164. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-169. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-174. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-179. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-188. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-193. □ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-252. □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-199. □ Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only), AT-203. □ Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-208. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-210. □ Battery □ Others | | | |
| 5. | □F | or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts. | AT-38 | | |
| 6. | □ P | erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures. | AT-66 | | |
| 7. | | reform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. er to <i>EC-661</i> (VG33E only) or <i>EC-1233</i> (VG33ER only), "Emission-related Diagnostic Information". | EC-661 (VG33E only) | | |
| | | □ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-125. □ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-131. □ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-137. □ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-143. □ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-157. | or <i>EC-1233</i> (VG33ER only) | | |
| 8. | part Refe | reform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged s. er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible ptoms and the component inspection orders.) | AT-84 | | |
| 9. | . □ Erase DTC from TCM and ECM memories. | | | | |

Work Flow

Work Flow

HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NGAT0020

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

MA

Make good use of the two sheets provided. Refer to "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER", AT-56 and "DIAG-NOSTIC WORKSHEET, AT-57 to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

ST

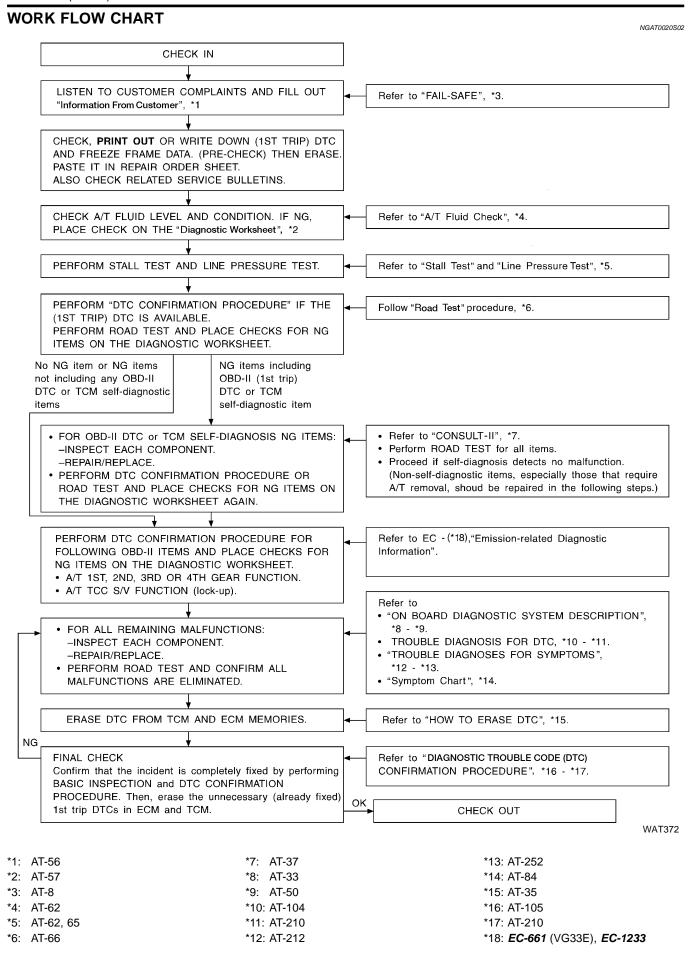
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Work Flow (Cont'd)

(VG33ER)

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

A/T Fluid Check FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK

NGAT0021

NGAT0021S01

- 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.
- 2. Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in D position and wait a few minutes.
- Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.



FLUID CONDITION CHECK

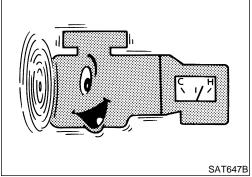
NGAT0021S02

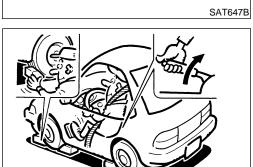
| Fluid color | Suspected problem |
|--|---|
| Dark or black with burned odor | Wear of frictional material |
| Milky pink | Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather |
| Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky | Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating |

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

NGAT0021S03

Refer to MA-39, "Checking A/T Fluid".





Stall Test

NGAT0022

STALL TEST PROCEDURE

- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

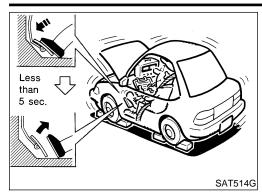
ATF operating temperature:

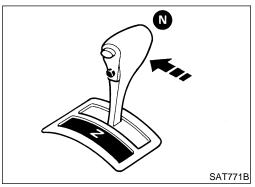
50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 3. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- 4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.

SAT513G

Stall Test (Cont'd)





- Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
- 6. Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution:

2,440 - 2,640 rpm

- Move selector lever to N position.
- Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.

JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the "Work Flow" shown in AT-59.

NOIE

Stall revolution is too high in D or 2 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears.
 Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears:
 1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions.
 1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. Reverse clutch slippage

Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH).
 One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

CAUTION:

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. Brake band slippage

Stall revolution less than specifications:

 Poor acceleration during starts. One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

LC

MA

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

@T

ST

IU100

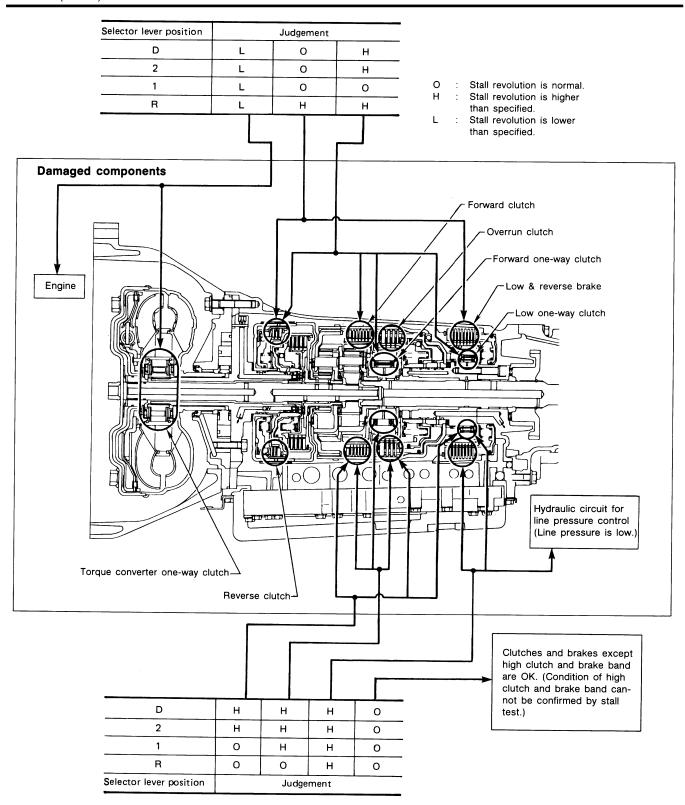
BT

HA

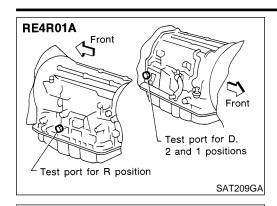
HA

SC

EL



Line Pressure Test



Line Pressure Test LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NGAT0023

NGAT0023S03

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

MA

GI

LC

LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.

EG

2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature:

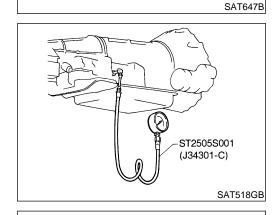
50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

GL

MT

ΑT

TF



Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



AX

SU

ST

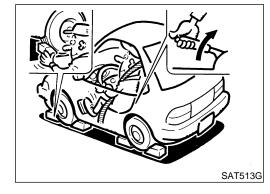
Set parking brake and block wheels.

Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

HA

SC

EL



ST2505S001 (J34301-C)

SAT519GB

AT-65

BT

Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



- Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure:

Refer to "Line Pressure", AT-349.

JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

| | | NGAT0023S02 | | |
|----------------|--|---|--|--|
| | Judgement | Suspected parts | | |
| | Line pressure is low in all positions. | Oil pump wear Control piston damage Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve Clogged strainer | | |
| At idle | Line pressure is low in particular position. | Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is: Low in R and 1 positions, but Normal in D and 2 positions. Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17. | | |
| | Line pressure is high. | Maladjustment of throttle position sensor Fluid temperature sensor damaged Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure modifier valve sticking Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Open in dropping resistor circuit | | |
| At stall speed | Line pressure is low. | Maladjustment of throttle position sensor Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Pressure modifier valve sticking Pilot valve sticking | | |

ROAD TEST PROCEDURE 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test. SAT786A

Road Test DESCRIPTION

NGAT0024

- The purpose of this test is to determine overall performance of the A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- a) Check before engine is started
- b) Check at idle
- c) Cruise test

Road Test (Cont'd)



- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 to AT-50 and AT-212 to AT-252.

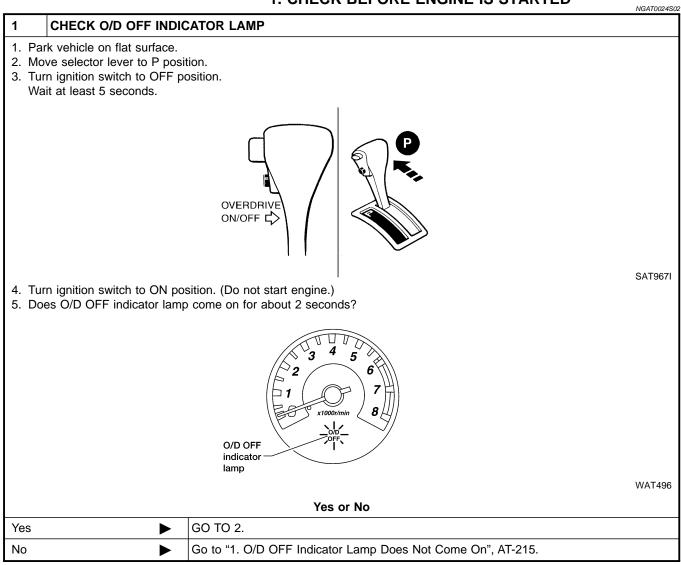
G[

MA

EM

LC

1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED



EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

@11

BR

ST

Jī1⊗

BT

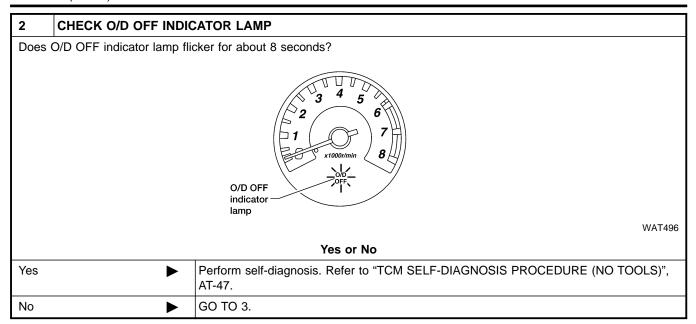
HA

SC

EL

 \mathbb{N}

Road Test (Cont'd)



| 3 | CHECK NG ITEM | | |
|-------|--|----------------------------------|--|
| 2. Pe | Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items. Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47. | | |
| | • | Go to "2. CHECK AT IDLE", AT-69. | |

Road Test (Cont'd)

=NGAT0024S03

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

2. CHECK AT IDLE

CHECK ENGINE START 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.

- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Move selector lever to P or N position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 5. Is engine started?

Yes or No

| Yes | > | GO TO 2. |
|-----|-------------|--|
| No | • | Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-217. |

2 **CHECK ENGINE START** 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2. Move selector lever to D, 1, 2 or R position. 3. Turn ignition switch to start position. 4. Is engine started? Yes or No Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-217. Yes GO TO 3. No

CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.
- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?



SAT796A

Yes or No

| Yes | > | Go to "3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-218. |
|-----|-------------|--|
| No | > | GO TO 4. |

CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to N position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to START position and start engine.
- 4. Release parking brake.
- 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

Yes or No

| Yes | Go to "4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-219. |
|-------------|--|
| No • | GO TO 5. |

TF

AX

PD

ST

HA

SC

5 **CHECK SHIFT SHOCK**

- 1. Apply foot brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to R position.
- 3. Is there large shock when changing from N to R position?



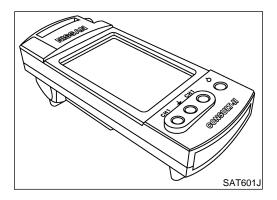
SAT082J

Yes or No

| Yes | > | Go to "5. Large Shock. N → R Position", AT-221. |
|-----|-------------|---|
| No | > | GO TO 6. |

| 6 | CHECK VEHICLE MOVE | | |
|-----|---|---|--|
| | Release foot brake for several seconds. Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released? Yes or No | | |
| Yes | > | GO TO 7. | |
| No | • | Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-223. | |

| 7 | CHECK VEHICLE MOVE | | |
|-----|---|--|--|
| | Move selector lever to D, 2 and 1 position and check if vehicle creeps forward. Does vehicle creep forward in all three positions? | | |
| | Yes or No | | |
| Yes | > | Go to "3. Cruise test", AT-70. | |
| No | > | Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position", AT-226. | |



3. CRUISE TEST

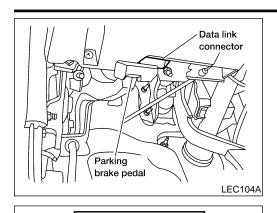
NGAT0024S04

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.
- Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per "Shift Schedule".

Road Test (Cont'd)



CONSULT-II Setting Procedure Turn ignition switch OFF.

NGAT0024S0402

Connect "CONSULT-II" to Data Link Connector. Data link connector is located in the lower instrument panel on driver side.

GI

MA

Turn ignition switch ON.

LC

Touch "START".

Touch "A/T".

Touch "DATA MONITOR".

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

ST

BT

Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" or "TCM INPUT SIGNALS".

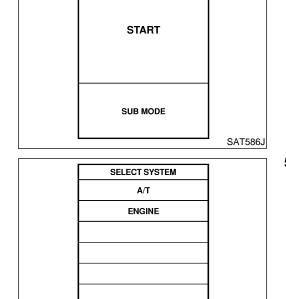
See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".

HA

SC

EL

AT-71



SAT014K

SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR

SELECT DIAG MODE

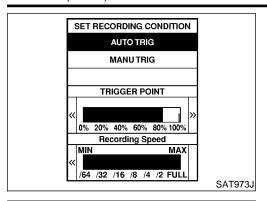
DTC WORK SUPPORT

TCM PART NUMBER

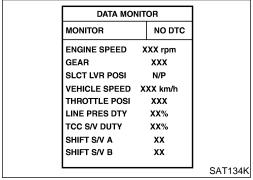
SAT971J

DATA MONITOR SELECT MONITOR ITEM TCM INPUT SIGNALS MAIN SIGNAL **SELECTION FROM MENU** SAT175K

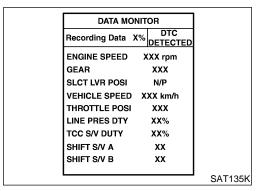
Road Test (Cont'd)



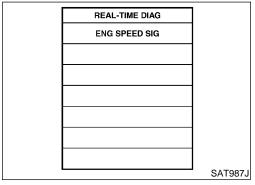
- 9. Touch "SETTING" to set recording condition ("AUTO TRIG" or "MANU TRIG") and touch "BACK".
- 10. Touch "START".



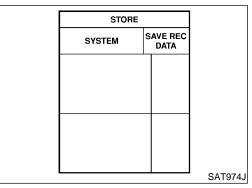
11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".



12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

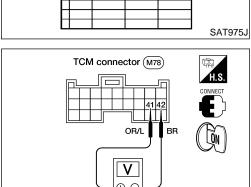


13. Touch "STORE" and touch "BACK".



Road Test (Cont'd)

| Trig | ger | VHCL S/SEN A/T | VHCL S/SEN MTR | THRTL POSI SEN | |
|----------------|-----|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------|
| | | | | | |
| L. | | km/h | km/h | V | |
| H | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| H | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| H | | | | | |
| 1 H | | | | | |
| 1 H | | | | | |
| | | | | | SAT975J |



AAT474A

- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out..
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

MA

GI

EM

LC

⋈ Without CONSULT-II

Throttle position sensor can be checked by measuring voltage

across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

AX

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

AT-73

Cruise Test — Part 1

=NGAT0024S0404

SAT001J

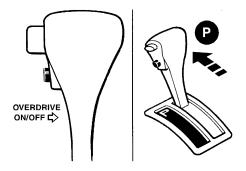
1 CHECK STARTING GEAR (D₁) POSITION

Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 2. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 3. Set overdrive control switch to ON position.
- 4. Move selector lever to P position.

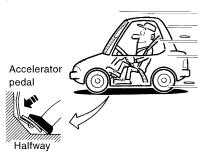


5. Start engine.

6. Move selector lever to D position.



7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal halfway.



SAT953I

SAT952I

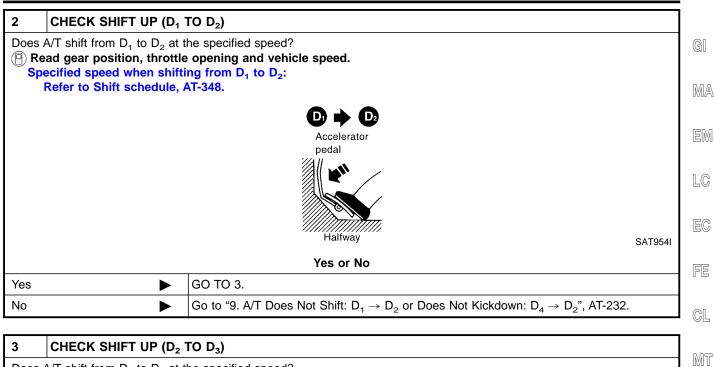
8. Does vehicle start from D_1 ?

Read gear position.

Yes or No

| Yes | GO TO 2. | |
|-----|--|--|
| No | Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-229. | |

Road Test (Cont'd)



| 3 | CHECK SHIFT UP (D2 | TO D ₃) | |
|-------|--|---|---------|
| Re Sp | A/T shift from D ₂ to D ₃ at the ead gear position, throttle becified speed when shifting Refer to Shift schedule, A | e opening and vehicle speed. Ing from D ₂ to D ₃ : | |
| | | Accelerator | |
| | | pedal Halfway | SAT955I |
| | | Yes or No | 3A19331 |
| Yes | > | GO TO 4. | |
| No | | Go to "10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-235. | |

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

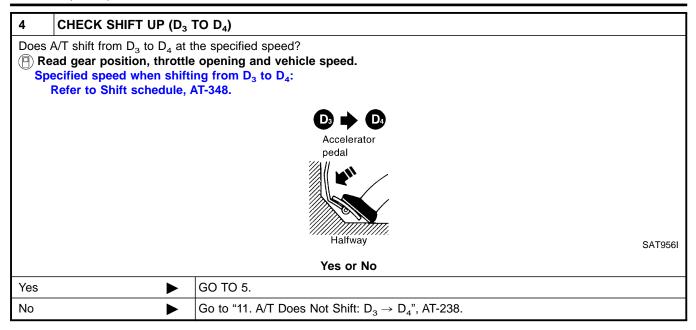
RS

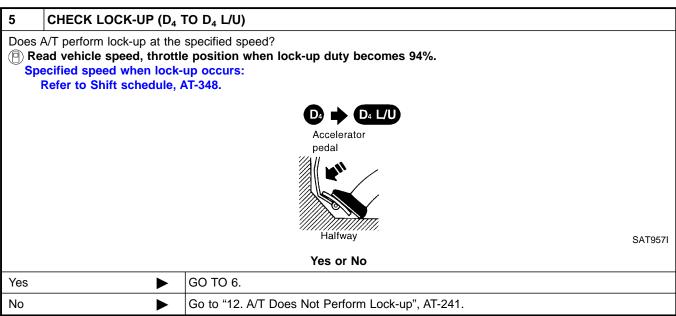
BT

HA

SC

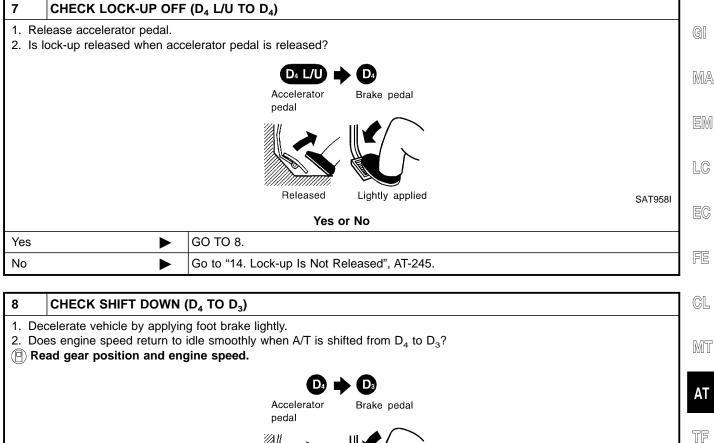
Road Test (Cont'd)





| 6 | 6 CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP | | | | |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Does / | Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds? | | | | |
| | Yes or No | | | | |
| Yes | > | GO TO 7. | | | |
| No | > | Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-243. | | | |

Road Test (Cont'd)



| Accelerator Brake pedal pedal | |
|---|---------|
| A | |
| Released Lightly applied | SAT959I |
| Yes or No | |
| Yes 1. Stop vehicle. 2. Go to "Cruise test — Part 2", AT-78. | |
| No Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)", AT- | 246. |

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

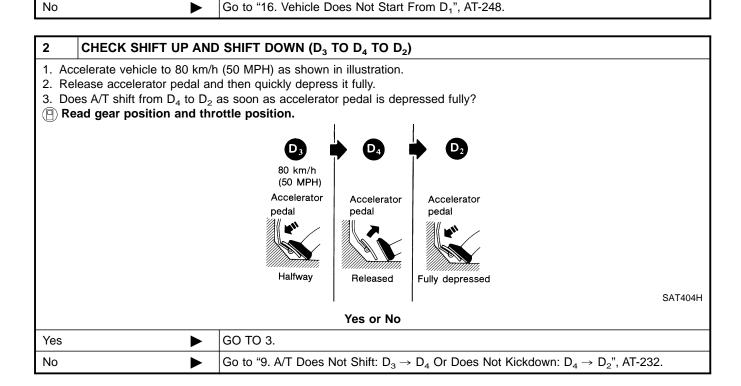
ST

RS

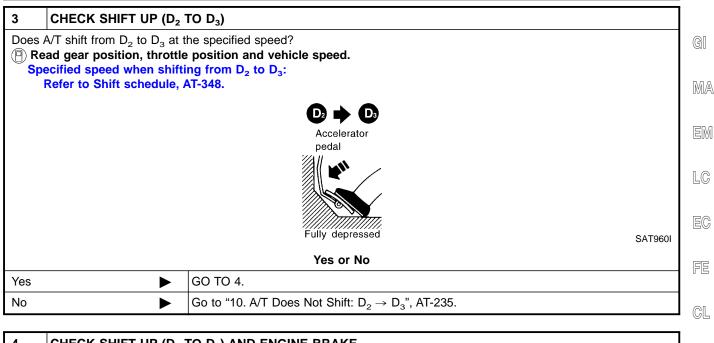
BT

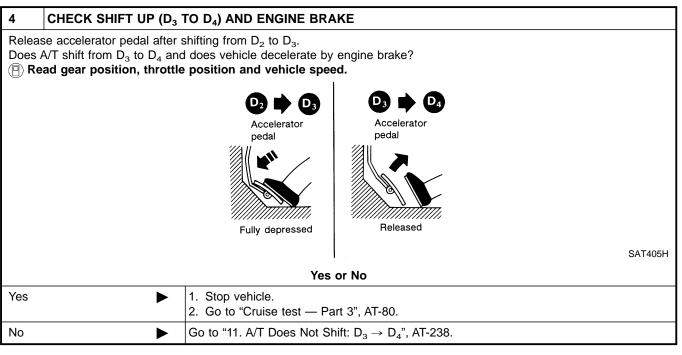
HA

SC



Road Test (Cont'd)





] | |

MT

TF

PD

AX

ST

BT

HA

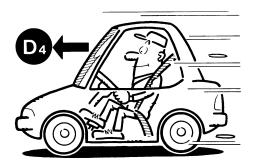
SC

Cruise Test — Part 3

=NGAT0024S0406

1 VEHICLE SPEED D₄ POSITION

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D₄.

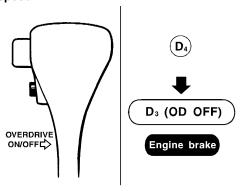


SAT812A

■ GO TO 2.

2 CHECK SHIFT DOWN (D₄ TO D₃)

- 1. Release accelerator pedal.
- 2. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D₄.
- 3. Does A/T shift from D_4 to D_3 (O/D OFF)?
- (P) Read gear position and vehicle speed.

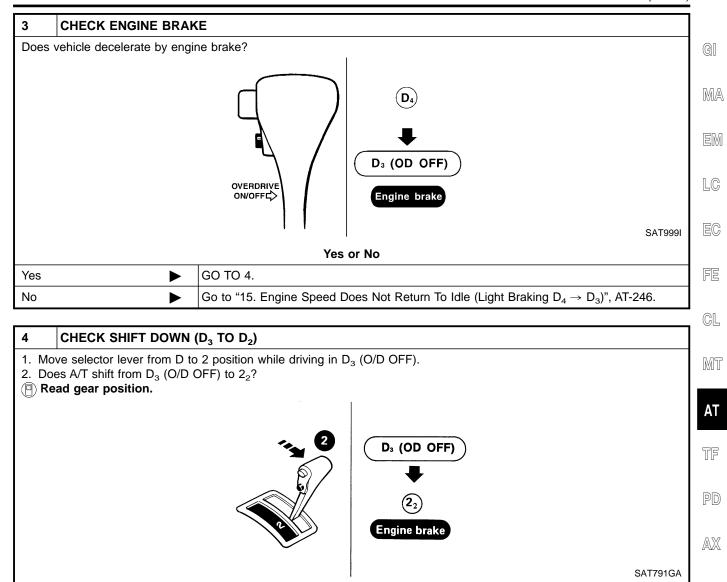


SAT999I

| Yes | > | GO TO 3. |
|------|-------------|--|
| No J | | Go to "17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF, AT-249. |

Yes or No

Road Test (Cont'd)



| | | Yes or No | 30 |
|-----|-------------|---|----|
| Yes | | GO TO 5. | |
| No | > | Go to "18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_2$, When Selector Lever "D" \rightarrow "2" Position", AT-250. | BF |

ST

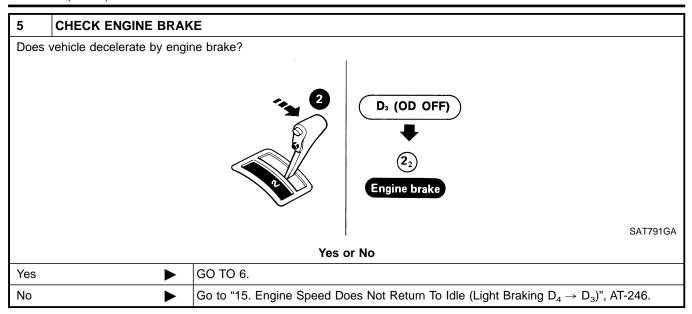
RS

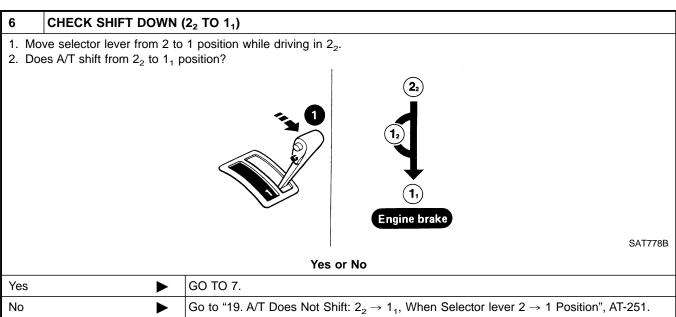
BT

HA

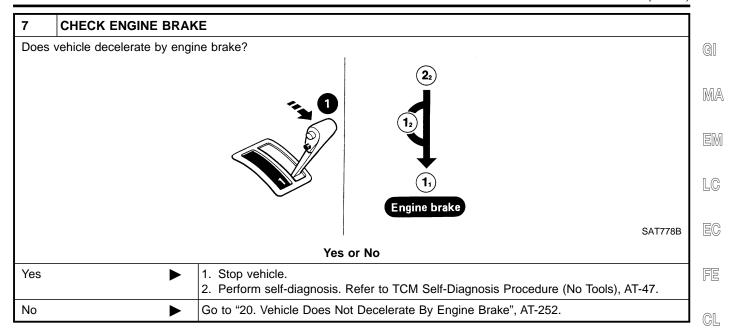
SC

Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)



MT

 AT

TF

AX

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

NGAT0026

| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item — | Reference | e Page | |
|---------------------------|---|-------------|--|-------------|-------------|--|
| items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic item | VG33E only | VG33ER only | |
| | | | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | | | 2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116, 199 | | |
| | | | 3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 | |
| | Torque con- verter is not | ON vehicle | 4. Engine speed signal | AT-1 | 21 | |
| | locked up. | | 5. A/T fluid temperature sensor | AT-1 | 10 | |
| | | | 6. Line pressure test | AT-6 | 5 | |
| | | | 7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-1 | 52 | |
| | | | 8. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 | |
| No Lock-up Engagement/ | | OFF vehicle | 9. Torque converter | AT-278 | | |
| | | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level | AT-62 | | |
| TCC Inop- erative | | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | Towns | | 3. Line pressure test | AT-65 | | |
| | Torque converter clutch piston slip. | | 4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-152 | | |
| | | | 5. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-164 | | |
| | | | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | | |
| | | OFF vehicle | 7. Torque converter | AT-278 | | |
| | | ON vehicle | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | Lock-up point is extremely high or low. AT-241 | | 2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116, 199 | | |
| | | | 3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-152 | | |
| | | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 | |
| | | | 1. Engine idling rpm | EC-648 | EC-1220 | |
| | | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | | | 3. Line pressure test | AT-65 | | |
| | | ONLyabiala | 4. A/T fluid temperature sensor | AT-110 | | |
| Chiff Chaole | Sharp shock in shifting | ON vehicle | 5. Engine speed signal | AT-121 | | |
| Shift Shock | from N to D position. | | 6. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-164 | | |
| | position. | | 7. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | | |
| | | | 8. Accumulator N-D | AT-2 | 67 | |
| | | OFF HILL | 9. Turbine revolution sensor | _ | AT-203 | |
| | | OFF vehicle | 10. Forward clutch | AT-3 | 12 | |

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| Itomo | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference | e Page | |
|------------|--|----------------|--|------------|-------------|--|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only | |
| | | | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | | | 2. Line pressure test | AT- | 65 | |
| | Too sharp a shock in | ON vehicle | 3. Accumulator servo release | AT-2 | :67 | |
| | change from D ₁ to D ₂ . | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | :67 | |
| | D ₁ to D ₂ . | | 5. A/T fluid temperature sensor | AT-1 | l10 | |
| | | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 | |
| | | | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | Too sharp a | ON vehicle | 2. Line pressure test | AT-65 | | |
| | shock in change from | | 3. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | | |
| | D_2 to D_3 . | | 4. High clutch | AT-310 | | |
| | | | 5. Brake band | AT-341 | | |
| hift Shock | | ck in nge from | 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | Too sharp a | | 2. Line pressure test | AT-65 | | |
| | shock in change from | | 3. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | | |
| | D_3 to D_4 . | | 4. Brake band | AT-341 | | |
| | | | 5. Overrun clutch | AT-3 | 12 | |
| | Gear change shock felt | cel- | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | during decel- | | 2. Line pressure test | AT-65 | | |
| | eration by releasing | ON vehicle | Overrun clutch solenoid valve | AT-188 | | |
| | accelerator pedal. | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | | |
| | Large shock changing | ON vehicle | Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 267 | |
| | from 1 ₂ to 1 ₁ in 1 position. | ON vehicle | 2. Low & reverse brake | AT-3 | :16 | |

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

| ltama | Cumantana | Condition | Diagrapotic Itara | Referenc | e Page | |
|--------------------------|--|-------------|--|---|-------------|-------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only | |
| | Too high a gear change | | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | point from D ₁ to D ₂ , from D ₂ to D ₃ , | ON vehicle | 2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116 | , 199 | |
| | from D_3 to D_4 . | | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-1 | 69 | |
| | AT-232, 235, 238 | | 4. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-1 | 74 | |
| | Gear change | 011 111 | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 62 | |
| | directly from D ₁ to D ₃ | ON vehicle | 2. Accumulator servo release | AT-2 | 67 | |
| | occurs. | OFF vehicle | 3. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 | |
| Improper Shift Timing | Too high a change point | | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | from D_4 to D_3 , from D_3 to D_2 , from D_2 to D_1 . | ON vehicle | 2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR | AT-116, 199 | | |
| | Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in D ₄ within kickdown vehicle speed. | | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | | ON vehicle | 2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116, 199 | | |
| | | | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-169 | | |
| | | | 4. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-174 | | |
| | Kickdown operates or engine over- runs when depressing | operates or | | Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR | AT-116 | , 199 |
| | | ON vehicle | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 | |
| | pedal in D ₄ beyond kick- | | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-169 | | |
| Improper Shift Timing | down vehicle speed limit. | | 4. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-174 | | |
| | Gear change from 2 ₂ to 2 ₃ in 2 position. | ON vehicle | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-270 | | |
| | Gear change from 1 ₁ to 1 ₂ | ON vehicle | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 | |
| | in 1 position. | | Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 | |

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| 14 | 0 | 0 | Dia anno antio Italia | Reference | e Page |
|------------------|---|------------------------|--|------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-62 | |
| | | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | | ON ALCOHO | 3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve | AT-1 | 88 |
| | Failure to change gear | ON vehicle | 4. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-1 | 69 |
| | from D_4 to D_3 . | | 5. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-1 | 64 |
| | D ₃ . | | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | :67 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 7. Low & reverse brake | AT-3 | 16 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 8. Overrun clutch | AT-312 | |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT- | 62 |
| | | ON vehicle OFF vehicle | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | Failure to change gear | | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-169 | |
| No Down Shift | from D ₃ to | | 4. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-174 | |
| | D_2 or from D_4 to D_2 . | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| | | | 6. High clutch | AT-310 | |
| | | | 7. Brake band | AT-341 | |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT- | 62 |
| | | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | Failure to | ON vehicle | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-169 | |
| | change gear | | 4. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-174 | |
| | from D ₂ to D ₁ or from | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| | D_3 to D_1 . | | 6. Low one-way clutch | AT-3 | 20 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 7. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | | | 8. Brake band | AT-3 | 341 |

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

| Itomo | Cumptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference | e Page |
|------------------|--|-------------------------|--|-------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic tterri | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | | | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-270 | |
| | | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | Failure to | | 3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve | AT-1 | 88 |
| | change from D ₃ to 2 ₂ | ON vehicle | 4. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-1 | 74 |
| | when chang- ing lever into | | 5. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-1 | 69 |
| | 2 position. AT-246 | | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 |
| | A1-240 | | 7. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| No Down | | OFF vehicle | 8. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| No Down Shift | | OFF Verlicie | 9. Overrun clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | D | ON vehicle OFF vehicle | 2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116, 199 | |
| | Does not change from 1 ₂ to 1 ₁ in 1 position. | | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-169 | |
| | | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| | | | 5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve | AT-188 | |
| | | | 6. Overrun clutch | AT-312 | |
| | | | 7. Low & reverse brake | AT-316 | |
| | Failure to change gear | gear ON vehicle | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-270 | |
| | | | 2. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-270 | |
| | | | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-169 | |
| | from D_1 to D_2 . | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| | <i>D</i> ₂ . | | 5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116, 199 | |
| | | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band | AT-341 | |
| No Up Shift | | | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-270 | |
| | | | 2. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | Failure to | ON vehicle | 3. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-1 | 74 |
| | change gear from D ₂ to | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 |
| | D ₃ . | | 5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116, | 199 |
| | | OFF well-le | 6. High clutch | AT-310 | |
| | | OFF vehicle | 7. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| 14 | 0 | 0 | Diameter to the co | Referenc | e Page |
|--------------------------|--|-------------|--|------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | | | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | | | 2. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-270 | |
| | Failure to change gear | ON vehicle | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-1 | 69 |
| | from D_3 to D_4 . | | 4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116 | , 199 |
| | | | 5. A/T fluid temperature sensor | AT-1 | 10 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| | | | Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| No Up Shift | | | 2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | A/T does not | | 3. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116 | , 199 |
| | shift to D ₄ | ON vehicle | 4. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-169 | |
| | when driving with over- | | 5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve | AT-188 | |
| | drive control switch ON. | | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| | | | 7. A/T fluid temperature sensor | AT-110 | |
| | | | 8. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-164 | |
| | | | 9. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| | | | 10. Overrun clutch | AT-312 | |
| | | | Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | .70 |
| | Vehicle will | ON vehicle | 2. Line pressure test | AT- | 65 |
| | not run in R | ON VEHICLE | 3. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-164 | |
| | position (but runs in D, 2 | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| | and 1 positions). Clutch | | 5. Reverse clutch | AT-306 | |
| | slips. Very poor | | 6. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| Slips/Will Not Engage | acceleration. | OFF vehicle | 7. Forward clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | AT-223 | | 8. Overrun clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 9. Low & reverse brake | AT-316 | |
| | Vehicle will not run in D and 2 posi- | ON vehicle | Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | tions (but runs in 1 and R positions). | OFF vehicle | 2. Low one-way clutch | AT-3 | 20 |

SC

| lta ma a | Cumantana | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference | Page |
|---------------|--|-------------|--|------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic item | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | | ON vehicle | 2. Line pressure test | AT-6 | 5 |
| | Vehicle will | | 3. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-16 | 64 |
| | not run in D, 1, 2 positions | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-26 | 67 |
| | (but runs in | | 5. Accumulator N-D | AT-26 | 67 |
| | R position). Clutch slips. | | 6. Reverse clutch | AT-30 |)6 |
| | Very poor acceleration. | | 7. High clutch | AT-31 | 10 |
| | AT-226 | OFF vehicle | 8. Forward clutch | AT-31 | 12 |
| | | | 9. Forward one-way clutch | AT-32 | 22 |
| | | | 10. Low one-way clutch | AT-32 | 20 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | | ON vehicle | 2. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-270 | |
| | | | 3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | | | 4. Line pressure test | AT-65 | |
| | Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in starting. | | 5. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-164 | |
| | | | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| lips/Will Not | | | 7. Accumulator N-D | AT-267 | |
| ngage | | | 8. Forward clutch | AT-312 | |
| | | | 9. Reverse clutch | AT-306 | |
| | | OFF vehicle | 10. Low & reverse brake | AT-316 | |
| | | | 11. Oil pump | AT-289 | |
| | | | 12. Torque converter | AT-27 | 78 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | | ON vehicle | 2. Line pressure test | AT-6 | 5 |
| | No creep at | | 3. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| | all. AT-223, 226 | | 4. Forward clutch | AT-31 | 12 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 5. Oil pump | AT-28 | 39 |
| | | | 6. Torque converter | AT-27 | 78 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | Almost no | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | shock or clutches slip- | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | AT-6 | 5 |
| | ping in change from | | 4. Accumulator servo release | AT-26 | 67 |
| | D_1 to D_2 . | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-26 | 67 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 6. Brake band | AT-34 | |

| | 0.7 | Opin district | Diameter II. | Reference | e Page |
|----------------|---|---------------|--|------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 62 |
| | Almost no | ONhiala | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | shock or slip- | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | AT-6 | 65 |
| | ping in change from | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 |
| | D_2 to D_3 . | 055 111 | 5. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 6. Forward clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 62 |
| | Almost no | ON vehicle | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | shock or slip- | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | AT-0 | 65 |
| | ping in change from | | 4. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 |
| | D ₃ to D ₄ . | OFF vehicle | 5. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | | OFF Verlicie | 6. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-0 | 62 |
| | Races | ON vehicle | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | extremely fast or slips | | 3. Line pressure test | AT- | 65 |
| | in changing from D ₄ to D ₃ when depressing | | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-164 | |
| | | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| Slips/Will Not | pedal. | OFF vehicle | 6. High clutch | AT-310 | |
| Engage | | OFF vehicle | 7. Forward clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-0 | 62 |
| | Races | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | extremely | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | AT-0 | 65 |
| | fast or slips in changing | ON Venicle | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-1 | 64 |
| | from D ₄ to D ₂ when | | 5. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-1 | 69 |
| | depressing | | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 |
| | pedal. | OFF vehicle | 7. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| | | OFF Verlicie | 8. Forward clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-0 | 62 |
| | | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | Races | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | AT-0 | 65 |
| | extremely fast or slips | OIN VEHICLE | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-1 | 64 |
| | in changing from D ₃ to | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 |
| | D ₂ when depressing | | 6. A/T fluid temperature sensor | AT-1 | 10 |
| | pedal. | | 7. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 8. Forward clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 9. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |

| | 0 | Condition | Discount to the co | Referenc | e Page |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------------|--|------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 62 |
| | Races | | 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | extremely fast or slips | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | AT-6 | 65 |
| | in changing | | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-1 | 64 |
| | from D_4 or D_3 to D_1 | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | :67 |
| | when depressing | OFF vehicle | 6. Forward clutch | AT-312 | |
| | pedal. | | 7. Forward one-way clutch | AT-322 | |
| | | | 8. Low one-way clutch | AT-320 | |
| lips/Will Not | | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level | AT-62 | |
| ngage | | | 2. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-270 | |
| | | | 3. Line pressure test | AT-65 | |
| | | | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-164 | |
| | Vehicle will | | 5. Oil pump | AT-2 | :89 |
| | not run in any position. | | 6. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 7. Brake band | AT-341 | |
| | | OFF VEHICLE | 8. Low & reverse brake | AT-3 | 16 |
| | | | 9. Torque converter | AT-2 | 78 |
| | | | 10. Parking pawl components | AT-3 | 29 |

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| | 0 | O a series a | Discount House | Reference | e Page |
|---------|---|-----------------------------------|--|------------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | Engine can- | | 1. Ignition switch and starter | EL-12, and SC-12 | |
| | started in P | ON vehicle | 2. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | and N positions. AT-217 | | 3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | Engine starts in positions | | Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | other than P and N. AT-217 | ON vehicle | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | Transmission noise in P and N posi- | i- | 1. Fluid level | AT-62 | |
| | | | 2. Line pressure test | AT-65 | |
| | | | 3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| OT USED | | | 4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116, | 199 |
| | tions. | | 5. Engine speed signal | AT-121 AT-289 | |
| | | | 6. Oil pump | | |
| | | OFF vehicle | 7. Torque converter | AT-2 | 78 |
| | Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear | ON vehicle | Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | does not disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-217 | not disage when ed out of sition. | 2. Parking pawl components | AT-3. | 29 |

EL

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

| Itama | Cumptom | Condition | Diagnostic Itam | Reference | e Page |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | Vehicle runs in N position. AT-219 | ON vehicle | Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 2. Forward clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 3. Reverse clutch | AT-30 | 06 |
| | | | 4. Overrun clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | | | 2. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | | ON vehicle | 3. Line pressure test | AT-6 | 5 |
| | Vehicle | | 4. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-10 | 64 |
| | braked when shifting into | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-20 | 67 |
| | R position. | | 6. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 7. Brake band | AT-325 | |
| | | | 8. Forward clutch | AT-312 | |
| | | | 9. Overrun clutch | AT-312 | |
| | Excessive creep. | ON vehicle | 1. Engine idling rpm | EC-648 | EC-1220 |
| NOT USED | | ifting ON vehicle | 1. Engine idling rpm | EC-648 | EC-1220 |
| 101 00LD | Engine stops when shifting | | 2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-152 | |
| | lever into R, D, 2 and 1. | | 3. Control valve assembly | AT-267 | |
| | <i>D</i> , <i>E</i> and 1. | OFF vehicle | 4. Torque converter | AT-278 | |
| | | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | Vehicle braked by | | 2. Reverse clutch | AT-30 | 06 |
| | gear change | OFF vehicle | 3. Low & reverse brake | AT-316 | |
| | from D_1 to D_2 . | OFF vehicle | 4. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | | | 5. Low one-way clutch | AT-32 | 20 |
| | Vehicle braked by | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | gear change from D_2 to D_3 . | OFF vehicle | 2. Brake band | AT-3: | 25 |
| | Vehicle | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | braked by | | 2. Overrun clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | gear change from D ₃ to | OFF vehicle | 3. Forward one-way clutch | AT-3: | 22 |
| | D ₄ . | | 4. Reverse clutch | AT-30 | 06 |

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

| ltorss | Cumatan | Condition | Diagnostic Itare | Reference | e Page |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|--|------------|-------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER only |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | | | 2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | | ON vehicle | 3. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-10 | 69 |
| | Marrian | | 4. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-1 | 74 |
| | Maximum speed not | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-20 | 67 |
| | attained. Acceleration | | 6. Reverse clutch | AT-30 | 06 |
| | poor. | | 7. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | | OFE vahiala | 8. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 9. Low & reverse brake | AT-316 | |
| | | | 10. Oil pump | AT-289 | |
| | | | 11. Torque converter | AT-278 | |
| NOT USED NOT USED | Transmission noise in D, 2, | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 2 |
| | 1 and R positions. | ON vehicle | 2. Torque converter | AT-2 | 78 |
| | | | Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | | | 2. Manual control linkage adjustment | AT-2 | 70 |
| | | | 3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-1273 |
| | Engine brake does not operate in "1" | ON vehicle | 4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR | AT-116, | 199 |
| | position. | | 5. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-10 | 59 |
| | AT-248 | | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-20 | 67 |
| | | | 7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve | AT-188 | |
| | | OFF | 8. Overrun clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 9. Low & reverse brake | AT-3 | 16 |

ST

RS

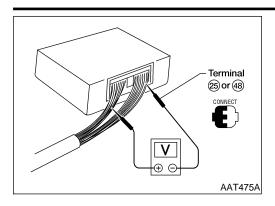
BT

HA

SC

| Itomo | Cumptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | Reference | e Page |
|----------|---|----------------|---|------------|------------|
| Items | Symptom | Condition | Diagnostic Item | VG33E only | VG33ER onl |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 62 |
| | | | 2. Engine idling rpm | EC-648 | EC-1220 |
| | | | 3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) | EC-701 | EC-127 |
| | | ON vehicle | 4. Line pressure test | AT-6 | 65 |
| | | | 5. Line pressure solenoid valve | AT-1 | 64 |
| | | | 6. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 |
| | Transmission | | 7. Oil pump | AT-2 | 89 |
| | overheats. | | 8. Reverse clutch | AT-3 | 06 |
| | | | 9. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 10. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| | | OFF vehicle | 11. Forward clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 12. Overrun clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 13. Low & reverse brake | AT-316 | |
| | | | 14. Torque converter | AT-278 | |
| | ATF shoots out during operation. White smoke emitted from | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level | AT-62 | |
| | | OFF vehicle | 2. Reverse clutch | AT-306 | |
| | | | 3. High clutch | AT-310 | |
| NOT USED | | | 4. Brake band | AT-3 | 41 |
| | exhaust pipe during opera- | | 5. Forward clutch | AT-312 | |
| | tion. | | 6. Overrun clutch | AT-3 | 12 |
| | | | 7. Low & reverse brake | AT-316 | |
| | | ON vehicle | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 62 |
| | | | 2. Torque converter | AT-278 | |
| | | | 3. Oil pump | AT-289 | |
| | Offensive | | 4. Reverse clutch | AT-306 | |
| | smell at fluid charging | OFF vehicle | 5. High clutch | AT-3 | 10 |
| | pipe. | Of F verificie | 6. Brake band | AT-341 | |
| | | | 7. Forward clutch | AT-312 | |
| | | | 8. Overrun clutch | AT-312 | |
| | | | 9. Low & reverse brake | AT-3 | 16 |
| | | | 1. Fluid level | AT-6 | 52 |
| | Engine is | | 2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | AT-1 | 52 |
| | stopped at R, D, 2 and 1 | ON vehicle | 3. Shift solenoid valve B | AT-1 | 74 |
| | positions. | | 4. Shift solenoid valve A | AT-1 | 69 |
| | | | 5. Control valve assembly | AT-2 | 67 |

TCM Terminals and Reference Value



TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION

=NGAT0027

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

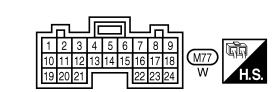
FE

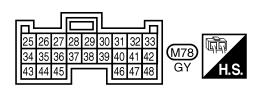
GL

MT

ΑT

TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT





AAT494A

TCM INSPECTION TABLE (Data are reference values.)

NGAT0027S03

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | C | Condition | Judgement standard (Approx.) | · 7 |
|-----------------|------------|------------------------------|-------|--|------------------------------------|------|
| 1 | GY/R | Line pressure | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | 1.5 - 2.5V | |
| ı | G1/K | solenoid valve | | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | ov | _ / |
| 2 | BR/Y | Line pressure solenoid valve | Con | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | 5 - 14V | - % |
| 2 | DK/T | (with dropping resistor | | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | ov | - |
| | | Torque converter | | When A/T performs lock-up | Battery voltage | |
| 3 | G/OR | clutch solenoid valve | | When A/T does not performs lock-up | ov | - 62 |
| 5*1 | PU/W | DT1 | | _ | _ | F |
| 6*1 | P/B | DT2 | _ | _ | _ | - |
| 7*1 | G/R | DT3 | | _ | _ | |
| 40 | W/R | Device course | (CON) | When turning ignition ON. | Battery voltage | ŀ |
| 10 | VV/K | Power source | or | When turning ignition OFF. | ov | S |

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | C | Condition | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|---|-------|---|------------------------------------|
| 11 | L/W | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₄ .) | Battery voltage |
| | L/VV | valve A | r | When shift solenoid valve A does not operates. (When driving in D ₂ or D ₃ .) | 0V |
| 12 | L/Y | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .) | Battery voltage |
| 12 | L/1 | valve B | | When shift solenoid valve B does not operates. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .) | 0V |
| 13 | Y | O/D OFF indica- | Con | When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position. | ov |
| 13 | 1 | tor lamp | | When setting overdrive control switch in ON position. | Battery voltage |
| 15*1 | Y/G | OBD-II | _ | _ | _ |
| 16 | BR/M/ | Closed throttle position switch (in throttle position switch) | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | Battery voltage |
| | DIV/W | | Con | When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | ov |
| 17 | OR/B | Wide open throttle position | | When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine. | Battery voltage |
| | | switch (in throttle position switch) | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | ov |
| 18 | D/V | B/Y ASCD cruise sig- | | When ASCD cruise is being per- formed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.) | Battery voltage |
| | D/ 1 | nal | | When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.) | 0V |
| 19 | W/R | Power source | CON | When turning ignition ON. | Battery voltage |
| 13 | VV/IX | (same as No. 10) | (GFF) | When turning ignition OFF. | ov |
| 20 | L/B | Overrun clutch | | When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. | Battery voltage |
| | ЦB | solenoid valve | | When overrun clutch shift solenoid valve does not operates. | ov |
| 22 | P | Overdrive control | Con | When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position | ov |
| | R | R Switch | | When setting overdrive control switch in ON position | Battery voltage |

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | C | Condition | Judgement standard (Approx.) | _ | |
|-----------------|------------|---|-------|--|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| | | 100D 0/D | | When ASCD permits O/D. | 5 - 8V | _ | |
| 24 | GY | ASCD O/D cut signal | | When ASCD requires O/D to be OFF. | ov | | |
| 25 | В/Ү | Ground | (GFF) | _ | ov | | |
| 0.0 | 0/5 | PNP switch 1 | | When setting selector lever to 1 position. | Battery voltage | _ | |
| 26 | G/B | position | CON | When setting selector lever to other position. | ov | _ | |
| | | PNP switch 2 position | | When setting selector lever to 2 position. | Battery voltage | _ | |
| 27 | G/W | | | When setting selector lever to other position. | ov | | |
| 00 | DAY | Power source (Memory back- up) | Con | When turning ignition switch to ON. | Battery voltage | | |
| 28 | R/Y | | • | , , | or OFF | When turning ignition switch to OFF. | Battery voltage |
| 29 | B/R | Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range) | | When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH). | 1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed. | _ | |
| | | | | When vehicle parks. | 0V | | |
| 30*2 | Y/R | DATA LINK CON- NECTOR data in | _ | _ | _ | | |
| 31*2 | GY/L | DATA LINK CON- NECTOR data out | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| 22 | B/M/ | Throttle position | CON | Ignition switch ON. | 4.5 - 5.5V | _ | |
| 32 B/W | | B/W sensor (Power or source) | | Ignition switch OFF. | 0V | _ | |

BT

HA

SC

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | C | Condition | Judgement standard |
|-----------------|------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| | | | | | (Approx.) |
| 24 | | PNP switch D | | When setting selector lever to D position. | Battery voltage |
| 34 | L | position | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | When setting selector lever to other position. | ov |
| 25 | V/D | PNP switch R | (CON) | When setting selector lever to R position. | Battery voltage |
| 35 | Y/R | position | | When setting selector lever to other position. | ov |
| 36 | Р | PNP switch P or | | When setting selector lever to P or N position. | Battery voltage |
| 30 | P | N position | | When setting selector lever to other position. | ov |
| 38*3 | Y | Turbine revolution sensor (measured in AC range) | (CON) | When engine runs at approximately 1,000 rpm. | 1.2 V |
| 39 | P/L | Engine speed signal | | When engine runs at idle speed. | 0.5 - 2.5V |
| 40 | G/B | Vehicle speed sensor | | When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1m (3 ft) or more. | Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V |
| 41 | OR/L | Throttle position sensor | | When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.) | Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V Fully-open throttle: 4V |
| 42 | BR | Throttle position sensor (Ground) | We | _ | ov |
| 45*3 | BR/R | Stoplamp switch | | When brake pedal is depressed. | Battery voltage |
| 45.5 | DR/K | Stopiamp switch | Con | When brake pedal is released. | ov |
| 47 | R/B | A/T fluid tempera- | \[\sigma_{\sigma_{\sigma}} \] | When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F). | 1.5V |
| 47 | IVD | ture sensor | M | When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F). | 0.5V |
| 48 | B/Y | Ground (same as No. 25) | (GF) | _ | ov |

^{*1:} These terminals are connected to the ECM.

^{*2:} These terminals are connected to the Data Link Connector.

^{*3:} VG33ER only.

WAT518

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN NGAT0185 GI AT-MAIN-01 IGNITION SWITCH **BATTERY** ON or START MA Refer to "EL-POWER". FUSE BLOCK (J/B) 7.5A 28 10A 12 EM : Detectable line for DTC (M₂₆) : Non-detectable line for DTC 6N R/Y (M27) 8P DL: With power door locks w/R LC OD :Without power door locks EC FE GL w/R w/R 19 10 28 MT MEMORY POWER POWER M77, M78 B/U ΑT **GND GND** 25 48 B/Y TF PD $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 10 B/Y SU BR ST RS BT HA SC EL

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0185S01

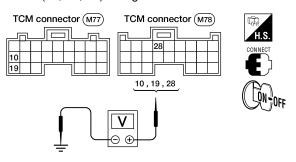
| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition standa | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 40 | W/R | D | | When turning ignition switch to ON | Battery voltage |
| 10 | | Power source | | When turning ignition switch to OFF | 0V |
| 19 | W/R | Power source | K. | Same as No. 10 | |
| 25 | B/Y | Ground | _ | _ | OV |
| | DA | Power source | | When turning ignition switch to OFF | Battery voltage |
| 28 | R/Y | (Memory back- up) | (LON) | When turning ignition switch to ON | Battery voltage |
| 40 | B/Y | Ground | or | When turning ignition switch to OFF | 0V |
| 48 | | B/Y (same as No. 25) | | When turning ignition switch to ON | 0V |

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0209



- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (10, 19, 28) and ground.



AAT476A

Voltage: Battery voltage

- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM terminal 28 and ground.

Voltage: Battery voltage

OK or NG

| OK • | GO TO 2. |
|------|---|
| NG ► | Check the following items: Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness) Ignition switch and fuse Refer to "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING", <i>EL-10</i>. |

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 2 | CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. | | | | | |
| 2. Dis | connect TCM harness con | nector. | | | |
| Check continuity between terminals (25, 48) and ground. Refer to wiring diagrams. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. | | | | | |
| | | OK or NG | | | |
| OK | OK INSPECTION END | | | | |
| NG | • | Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors. | | | |

MT AT

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

TF

AX

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

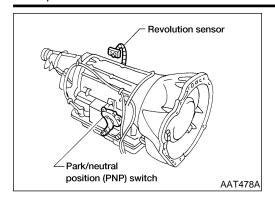
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



Description

- The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0028S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

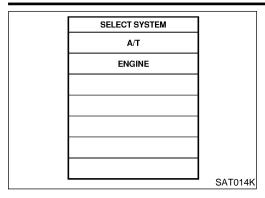
| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|--------------|---|---|------------------------------------|
| 26 G/B | PNP switch 1 | When setting selector lever to 1 postion. | - Battery voltage | |
| | G/B | position | When setting selector lever to other positions. | 0V |
| 27 G/W | CAM | PNP switch 2 position | When setting selector lever to 2 postion. | - Battery voltage |
| | G/VV | | When setting selector lever to other positions. | ov |
| 34 | L | PNP switch D position | When setting selector lever to D position. When setting selector lever to other positions. | Battery voltage |
| | | | | 0V |
| 0.5 | , | Y PNP switch R position | When setting selector lever to R position. | Battery voltage |
| 35 | Y | | When setting selector lever to other positions. | 0V |
| 36 | Р | PNP switch P or | When setting selector lever to P or I position. | Battery voltage |
| | | N position | When setting selector lever to other positions. | 0V |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0028S03

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) | |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|
| P : PNP SW/CIRC | TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear | Harness or connectors (The PNP switch circuit is open or shorted.) PNP switch | |
| | position. | | |

Description (Cont'd)



| SELECT DIAG MODE | |
|------------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT | |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR | |
| DATA MONITOR (SPEC) | |
| ACTIVE TEST | |
| DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION | |
| | |
| | SEF949Y |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NGAT0028S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF)

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

GI

LC

CL MT

ΔΤ

PD

TF

SU

BR

ST

RS

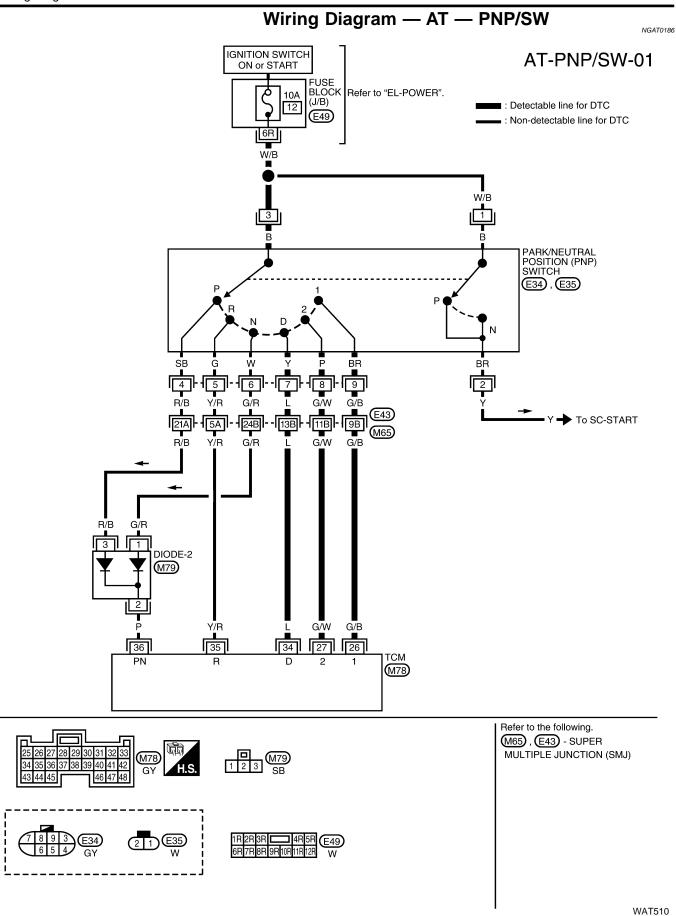
BT

HA

SC

EL

 \mathbb{N}



Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

GI

MA

EM

NGAT0029 **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly. DATA MONITOR MONITORING PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF D POSITION SW OFF 2 POSITION SW ON 1 POSITION SW OFF SAT643J OK or NG GO TO 3. OK NG Check the following items: PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-109. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) • Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) • Diode (P, N positions)

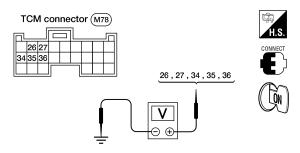
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

2

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminals (26, 27, 34, 35, 36) and ground, while moving selector lever through each position.



AAT480A

| Lever position | Terminals | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|----|----|----|----|
| Level position | 36 | 35 | 34 | 27 | 26 |
| P, N | В | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R | 0 | В | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D | 0 | 0 | В | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | В | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | В |

AAT479A

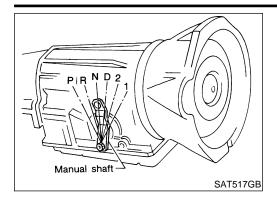
Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?

| Yes | GO TO 3. |
|-------------|---|
| No • | Check the following items: PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-109. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) Diode (P, N positions) |

| 3 | CHECK DTC | | | | |
|---------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Perfori | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-105. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | | | |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | |

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

Component Inspection



Component Inspection PNP SWITCH

NGAT0030

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) while moving manual shaft through each position.

MA

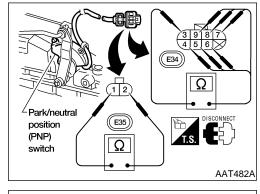
| Lever position | Р | R | N | D | 2 | 1 |
|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Terminal No. | 1 - 2 | 2 5 | 1 - 2 | 3 - 7 | 3 - 8 | 3 - 9 |
| reminal No. | 3 - 4 | 3 - 5 | 3 - 6 | | | |

LC

FE

GL

MT



- If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-270.



PD

TF

AX

SU

tinuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-270.

If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check con-

- 5.
- If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.



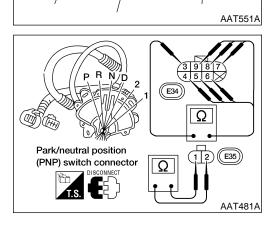
ST

BT

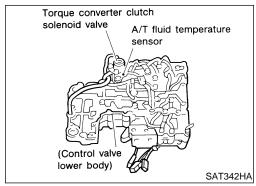
HA

SC

EL

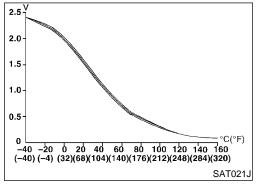


Description



Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR **MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0031S04

| Monitor item | Condition | Specification | on (Approx.) |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | Cold [20°C (68°F)] Hot [80°C (176°F)] | 1.5V ↓ 0.5V | 2.5 kΩ ↓ 0.3 kΩ |

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0031S02

| | Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | 42 | BR | Throttle position sensor (Ground) | Con | _ | _ |
| _ | 47 | R/B | A/T fluid tem- | | When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F). | 1.5V |
| 47 R | K/D | perature sensor | | When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F). | 0.5V | |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0031S03

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| (E): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC | TCM receives an excessively low or high | Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) | |
| | voltage from the sensor. | A/T fluid temperature sensor | |

Description (Cont'd)

| | . 1 |
|---------------|---------|
| SELECT SYSTEM | |
| A/T | |
| ENGINE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT014K |

| SELECT DIAG MODE | |
|------------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT | |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR | |
| DATA MONITOR (SPEC) | |
| ACTIVE TEST | |
| DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION | |
| | |
| | SEF949Y |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

CAUTION:

NGAT0031S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

GI

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

LC

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

FE

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

GL

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

MT

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

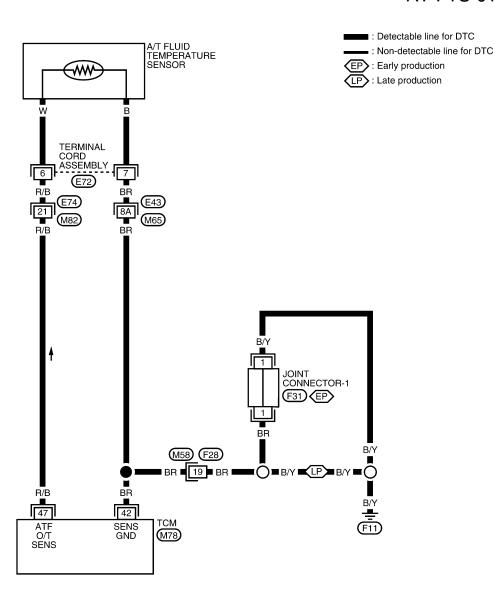
SC

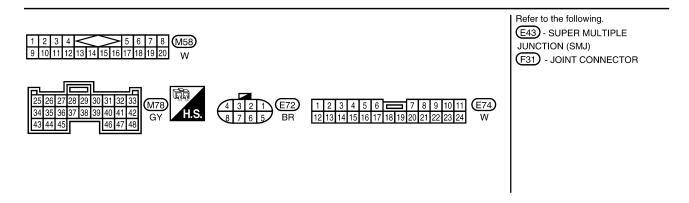
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

NGAT0187

AT-FTS-01

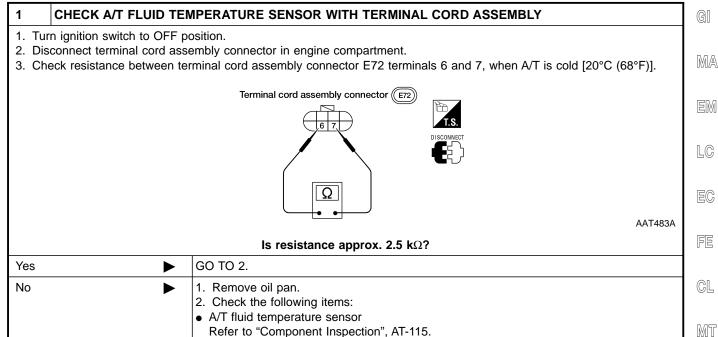




Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0032



• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS.

BT

HA

SC

51

 \mathbb{N}

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Start engine.

2

- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

Voltage:

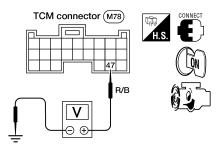
Cold [20°C (68°F)] \rightarrow Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V

| DATA MOI | NITOR |
|---------------|----------|
| MONITORING | |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | XXX km/h |
| VHCL/S SE-MTR | XXX km/h |
| THRTL POS SEN | xxx v |
| FLUID TEMP SE | xxx v |
| BATTERY VOLT | xxx v |
| | |

SAT614J

▼ Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 47 and ground while warming up A/T.



AAT484A

Voltage:

Cold [20°C (68°F)] \rightarrow Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V

OK or NG

| OK | > | GO TO 3. |
|----|-------------|---|
| NG | | Check the following item: |
| | | Harness for short or open between TCM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) |

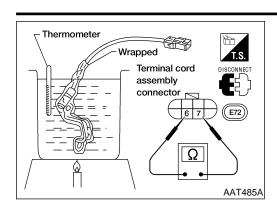
3 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-111.

OK or NG

| OK • | INSPECTION END |
|------|--|
| | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. |

Component Inspection



Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.

NGAT0033

NGAT0033S01

NGAT

1 G[

 Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 while changing temperature as shown at left.

MA

| Temperature °C (°F) | Resistance |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 20 (68) | Approximately 2.5 kΩ |
| 80 (176) | Approximately 0.3 k Ω |

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

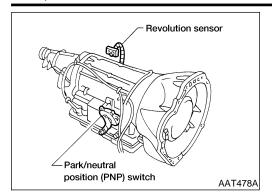
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the output shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0034S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|--|-----------|---|--|
| 29 | B/R | Revolution sen- sor (Measure in AC range) | | When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH). | 1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed. |
| | | | | When vehicle parks. | 0V |
| 42 | BR | Throttle position sensor (Ground) | | _ | oV |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0034S03

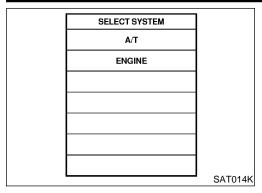
| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| : VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT | TCM does not receive the proper voltage | Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) |
| | signal from the sensor. | Revolution sensor |

Description (Cont'd)

NGAT0034S01

GI

LC



| SELECT DIAG MO | DDE |
|----------------|---------|
| SELF-DIAG RESU | LTS |
| DATA MONITOR | R |
| DTC WORK SUPP | ORT |
| TCM PART NUMB | BER |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT971J |

| SELECT SYSTEM | |
|---------------|---------|
| A/T | |
| ENGINE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT014K |

| SELECT DIAG MODE | |
|------------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT | |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR | |
| DATA MONITOR (SPEC) | |
| ACTIVE TEST | |
| DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION | |
| | |
| | SEF949Y |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-202.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-

4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving condition: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-119.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving condition: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions

required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

AT

TF

PD

@11

BR

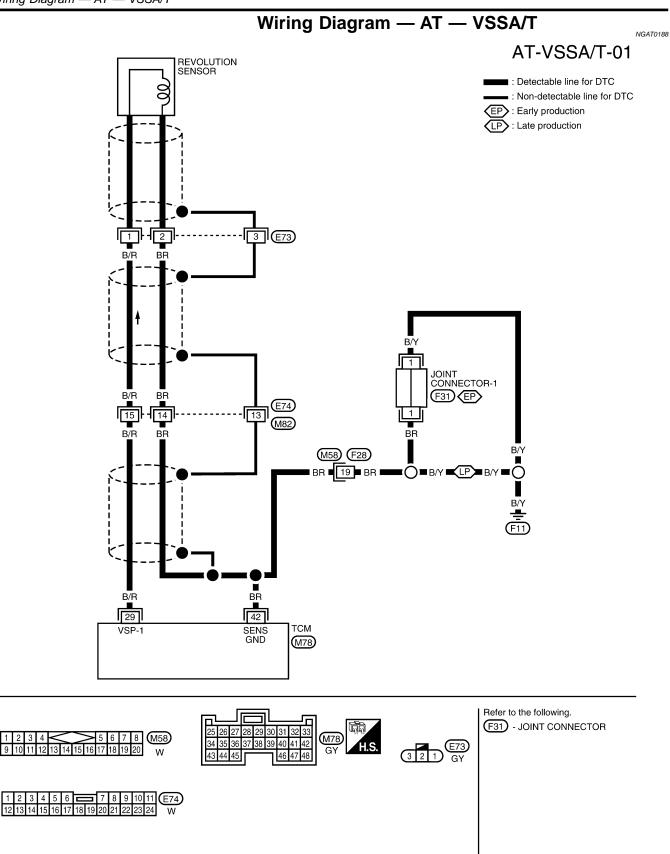
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



Diagnostic Procedure

GI

MA

Diagnostic Procedure

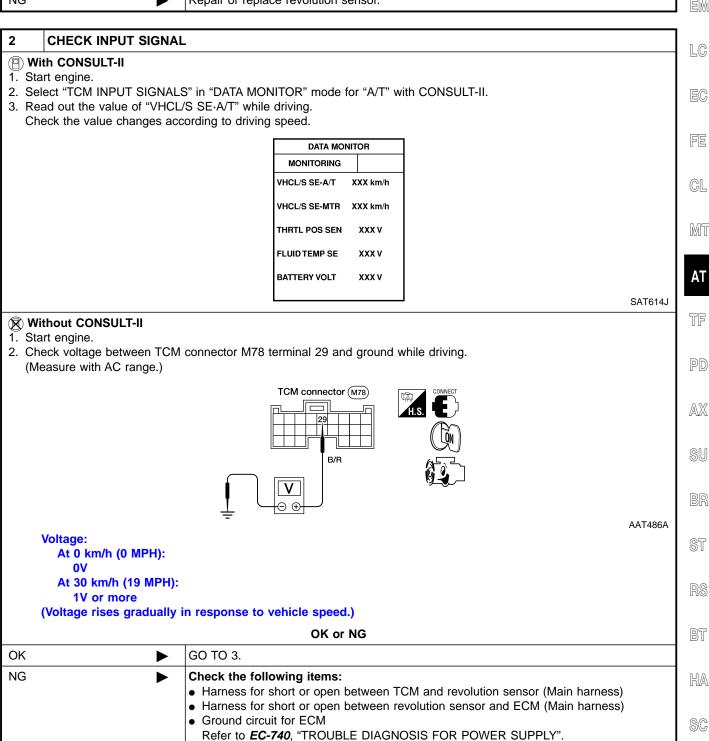
1 CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-120.

OK or NG

OK

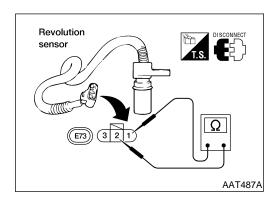
Repair or replace revolution sensor.



EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 3 | CHECK DTC | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-117. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | | |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | |



Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

NGAT0036

- For removal, refer to "Revolution Sensor Replacement", AT-268.
- Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

| Terminal No. | | Resistance |
|--------------|---|------------|
| 1 | 2 | 500 - 650Ω |

NGAT0037S02

Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NGAT0037 GI

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Taumin al | | | | | | |
|------------|------------|---------------------|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------|
| Terminal W | Vire color | Item | С | condition | Judgement standard (Approx.) | MA EM |
| 39 | | Engine speed signal | | When engine runs at idle speed. | 0.5 - 2.5V | LG |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0037S03

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| : ENGINE SPEED SIG | TCM does not receive the proper voltage | Harness or connectors | |
| | signal from ECM. | (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) | |

MT

FE

GL

| SELECT SYSTEM | |
|---------------|---------|
| A/T | |
| ENGINE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT014K |

| SELECT DIAG MODE | |
|------------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT | |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR | |
| DATA MONITOR (SPEC) | |
| ACTIVE TEST | |
| DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION | |
| | |
| | SEF949Y |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** NGAT0037S01

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

ΑT

TF

ST

BT

HA

SC

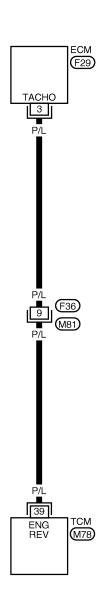
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

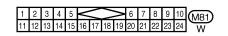
NGAT0189

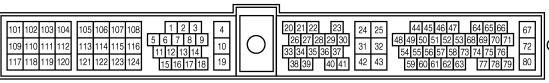
AT-ENGSS-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0038

| 1 | CHECK DTC WITH EC | Л | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|
| Perfor | Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Check ignition signal circuit condition. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| OK | OK ▶ GO TO 2. | | | |
| NG | > | Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to <i>EC-1138</i> (VG33E only) or <i>EC-1718</i> (VG33ER only), "IGNITION SIGNAL". | | |

GI

MA

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

2 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

(II) With CONSULT-II

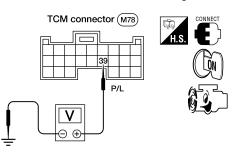
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

DATA MONITOR MONITORING **ENGINE SPEED** XXX rpm TURBINE REV XXX rpm **OVERDRIVE SW** ON PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF

SAT645J

Without CONSULT-II 1. Start engine.

- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M78 terminal 39 and ground.



AAT488A

Does battery voltage (idle speed) 0.5 - 2.5V?

| Yes | GO TO 3. |
|-----|--|
| | Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM • Resistor • Ignition coil Refer to <i>EC-1138</i> (VG33E only) or <i>EC-1718</i> (VG33ER only), "IGNITION SIGNAL". |

ST

BT

HA

SC

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 3 | CHECK DTC | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-121. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | | |
| NG | • | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | |

Description

Description

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.

GI

 This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

MA

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

| Gear position | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A ON (Closed) | | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) |

LC

- EC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0039S02

9802

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | C | Judgement standard (Approx.) | |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|---|--|-----------------|
| 44 | 1.00/ | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₄ .) | Battery voltage |
| 11 | L/W | valve A | | When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D ₂ or D ₃ .) | 0V |
| 40 | L/Y | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₂ .) | Battery voltage |
| 12 | L/Y | valve B | | When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D ₃ or D ₄ .) | 0V |

AT

MIT

TF

PD

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction

ST

exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A

19

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

BT

| Gear position supposed by TCM | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|----|---|---|---|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open | 2* | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open | 4* | 3 | 3 | 4 |

HA

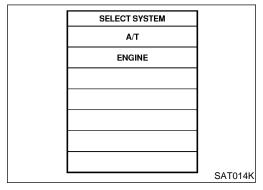
EL

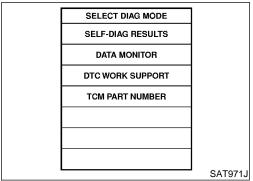
SC

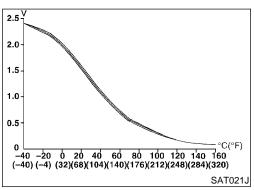
^{*:} P0731 is detected.

Description (Cont'd)

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| (: A/T 1ST GR FNCTN | A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear posi- | Shift solenoid valve AShift solenoid valve B |
| · P0731 | tion even if electrical circuit is good. | Each clutchHydraulic control circuit |







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0039S01

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITIONS:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 2 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-129. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows 1 when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

Description (Cont'd)

a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

6) Stop vehicle.

 \mathbb{G}

7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

MA

| Vehicle condition | Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 |
|-------------------------------|---|
| No malfunction exists | $1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 4$ |
| Malfunction for D0721 evicto | $2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$ |
| Malfunction for P0731 exists. | $4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$ |

EM LC

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-129. Refer to "Shift Schedule", AT-348.

EC

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GL

FE

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

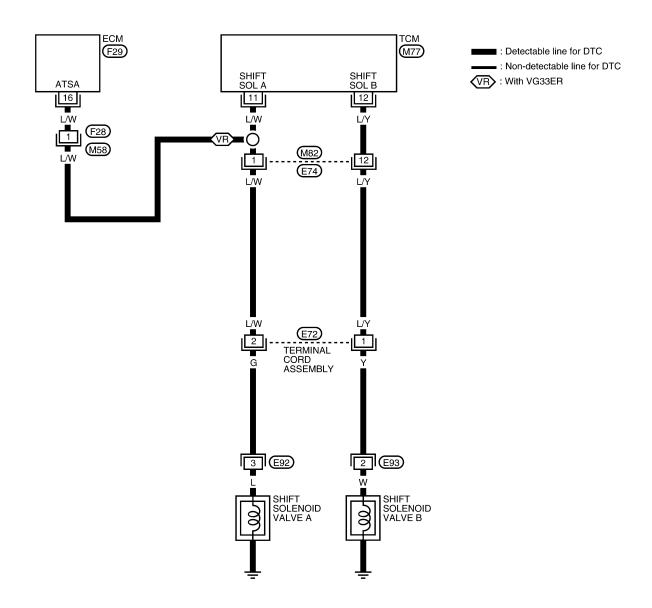
SC

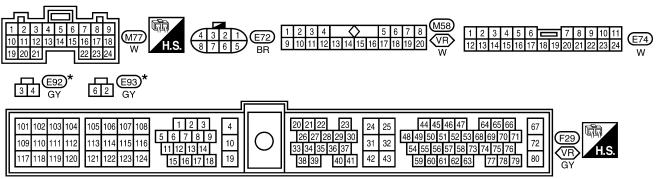
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

NGAT0190

AT-1STSIG-01





★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0040

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.

CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-130.

OK or NG

| OK | > | GO TO 2. |
|----|-------------|----------|
| | | |

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

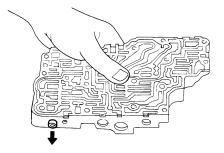
CHECK CONTROL VALVE

1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-293.

2. Check to ensure that:

2

- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

| C | ΣK | or | NG |
|---|----|----|-----|
| • | 'n | OI | ING |

| OK | > | GO TO 3. |
|----|-------------|-------------------------------|
| NG | | Penair control valve assembly |

CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CON-FIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-126.

OK or NG

| OK | | INSPECTION END | |
|----|-------------|--|--|
| NG | > | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. | |

MA

GI

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

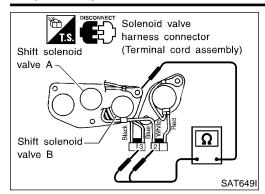
ST

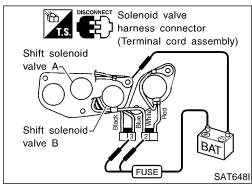
BT

HA

SC

Component Inspection





Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

=NGAT0041

NGAT0041S01

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.

Resistance Check

NGAT0041S0101

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

| Solenoid valve | Terminal No. | | Resistance (Approx.) |
|------------------------|------------------|---------|----------------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | 3 Ground 20 - 40 | | 20 - 400 |
| Shift solenoid valve B | 2 | Giodila | 20 - 4002 |

Operation Check

NGAT0041S010

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

Description

Description

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.



This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.



| Gear position | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) | |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | |



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0042S02



| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|---|------------------------------------|
| 12 | L/Y | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".) | Battery voltage |
| 12 | L/Y | valve B | | When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".) | 0V |



MT

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:



TF

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.



This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

| Gear position supposed by TCM | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|--|---|----|---|---|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck | 4 | 3* | 3 | 4 |

Malfunction is detected when ...

A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear

position even if electrical circuit is good.



*: P0732 is detected.

(P): A/T 2ND SIGNAL

🗃 : P0732

Diagnostic trouble code





HA

Check item

(Possible cause)

A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear

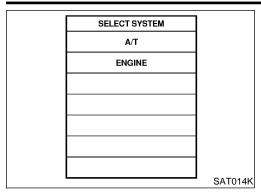
position even if electrical circuit is good.

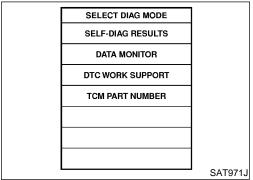


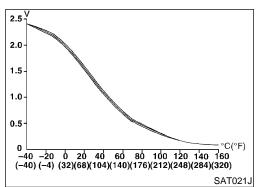


AT-131

Description (Cont'd)







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NGAT0042S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITIONS:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 3 or 4 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-135. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
 - following step.

 Check that "GEAR" shows 2 when depressing accelerator
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.

pedal to WOT.

7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

| Vehicle condition | Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 |
|-------------------------------|---|
| No malfunction exists | $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$ |
| Malfunction for P0732 exists. | $4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$ |

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

Description (Cont'd)

to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-135. Refer to shift schedule, AT-348.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

 AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

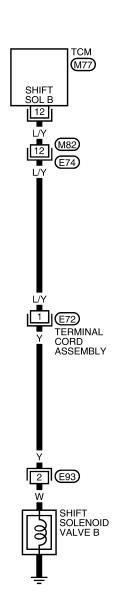
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

NGAT0191

AT-2NDSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











 \bigstar : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0043

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

ST

HA

NGAT0044

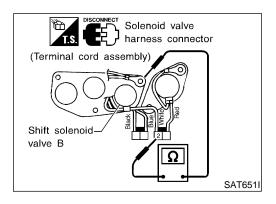
NGAT0044S0101

Diagnostic Procedure

CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267. 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation. • Shift solenoid valve B Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-135. OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

| 2 | CHECK CONTROL VAL | VE | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| 2. C • Va • Va • C | alve, sleeve and plug are fre | ong valve bore under their own weight. e from burrs, dents and scratches. from damage, deformation and fatigue. | |
| | SAT367H | | |
| | | OK or NG | |
| OK | > | GO TO 3. | |
| NG | • | Repair control valve assembly. | |

| 3 | CHECK DTC | | | | |
|----|---|----------------|--|--|--|
| | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CON-FIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-132. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| ОК | • | INSPECTION END | | | |
| NG | NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. | | | | |



Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.

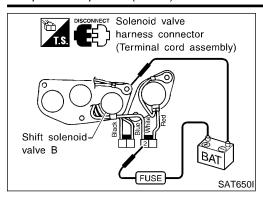
NGAT0044S01

Resistance Check

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

| Solenoid valve | Terminal No. | | Resistance (Approx.) |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|
| Shift solenoid valve B | 2 | Ground | 20 - 40Ω |

Component Inspection (Cont'd)



Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

Description

Description

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.

GI

This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

MA

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

| | - | _ | - | • |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve | A ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve | B ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) |



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0045S02

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|--|------------------------------------|
| 11 | L/W | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .) | Battery voltage |
| 11 | L/VV | valve A | | When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $\rm D_2$ or $\rm D_3$.) | 0V |

MT

TF

PD

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

AX

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

| Gear position supposed by TCM | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|--|---|---|----|---|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck | 1 | 1 | 4* | 4 |

| In case of gear position with no malfunctions | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|----|---|
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed | 1 | 1 | 4* | 4 |

Gear position

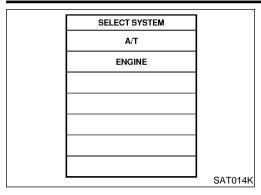
| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| (E): A/T 3RD GR FNCTN | A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear | Shift solenoid valve A Each clutch |
| ⑤ : P0733 | position even if electrical circuit is good. | Hydraulic control circuit |

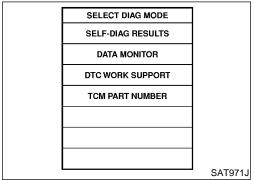
HA

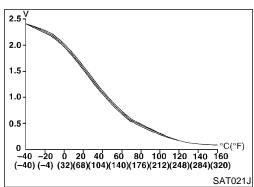
SC

^{*:} P0733 is detected.

Description (Cont'd)







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NGAT0045S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITIONS:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-141. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows 3 when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

| Vehicle condition | Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 |
|-------------------------------|---|
| No malfunction exists. | $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$ |
| Malfunction for P0733 exists. | $1 \to 1 \to 4 \to 4$ |

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

Description (Cont'd)

to "Diagnostic Procedure".) Refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-141.

Refer to "Shift Schedule", AT-348.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

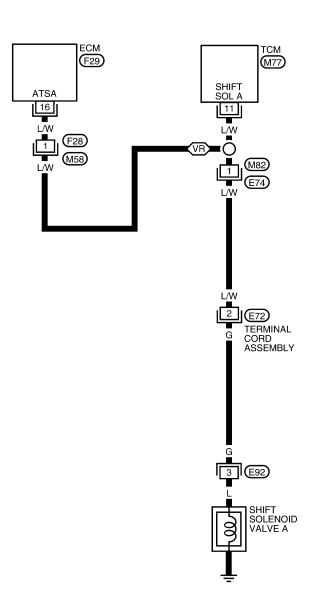
SC

EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

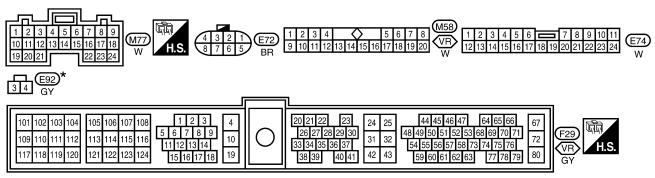
NGAT0192

AT-3RDSIG-01



: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC

VR : With VG33ER



★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0046

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.

2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.

• Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-142.

OK or NG

| OK | > | GO TO 2. |
|----|-------------|-------------------------|
| NG | | Popair or roplace shift |

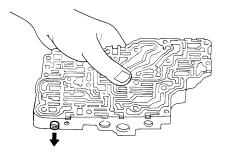
CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

 Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-293.

- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



OK or NG

SAT367H

| OK | > | GO TO 3. |
|----|-------------|----------|
| | | |

NG Repair control valve assembly.

| 3 | CHECK | DTC |
|---|-------|-----|

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-138.

OK or NG

| OK | | INSPECTION END | |
|----|---------|--|--|
| NG | | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. | |

GI

MA

п

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑТ

TF

PD

SU

ST

29

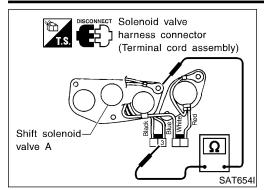
DT

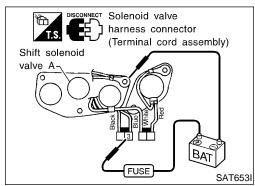
HA

SC

EL

Component Inspection





Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

=NGAT0047

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.

NGAT0047S01

Resistance Check

NGAT0047S0101

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

| Solenoid valve | Terminal No. | | Resistance (Approx.) |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | 3 | Ground | 20 - 40Ω |

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

Description

Description

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.



 This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

MA

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.



CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

FC

FE

GL

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0048S04

| Monitor item | Condition | Specification (Approx.) | |
|--|---|-------------------------|--|
| Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty | Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON | 4% ↓ 94% | |
| Line pressure solenoid valve duty | Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure) | 24% ↓ 95% | |

MT

 2
 3
 4

 OFF (Open)
 ON (Closed)

 ON (Closed)
 OFF (Open)
 OFF (Open)

TF

PD

F

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

1 ON (Closed)

ON (Closed)

Gear position

Shift solenoid valve A

Shift solenoid valve B

NGAT0048S02

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | | Judgement standard (Approx.) | |
|-----------------|------------|------------------------------|-----|--|------------|
| 4 | GY/R | Line pressure | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | 1.5 - 2.5V |
| ı | GY/K | solenoid valve | Con | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | ov |
| 2 | BR/Y | Line pressure solenoid valve | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | 5 - 14V |
| | BR/ I | (with dropping resistor) | | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | ov |

BR

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$

Description (Cont'd)

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|--|------------------------------------|
| 44 | 1.004 | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₄ .) | Battery voltage |
| 11 | L/W | valve A | | When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D ₂ or D ₃ .) | 0V |
| 40 | 1.07 | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₂ .) | Battery voltage |
| 12 | L/Y | valve B | | When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D ₃ or D ₄ .) | 0V |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

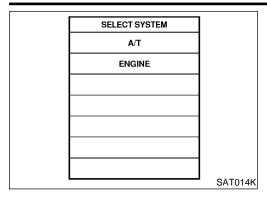
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

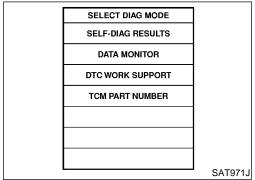
| Gear position supposed by TCM | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|----|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1* |

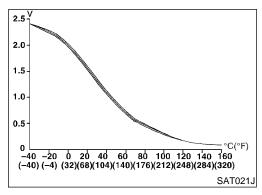
^{*:} P0734 is detected.

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| (E): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN | A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear | Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B | |
| · F0734 | position even if electrical circuit is good. | Line pressure solenoid valveEach clutchHydraulic control circuit | |

Description (Cont'd)







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITIONS:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Check that "GEAR" shows 3 after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-148.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

Check that "GEAR" shows 4 when depressing accelerator pedal with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

Stop vehicle.

Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

| Vehicle condition | Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| No malfunction exists | $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$ | |
| Malfunction for P0734 exists. | $1 \to 2 \to 2 \to 1$ | |

NGAT0048S01

MA

GI

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-148. Refer to "Shift Schedule", AT-348.
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NGAT0193

GI

MA

LC

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

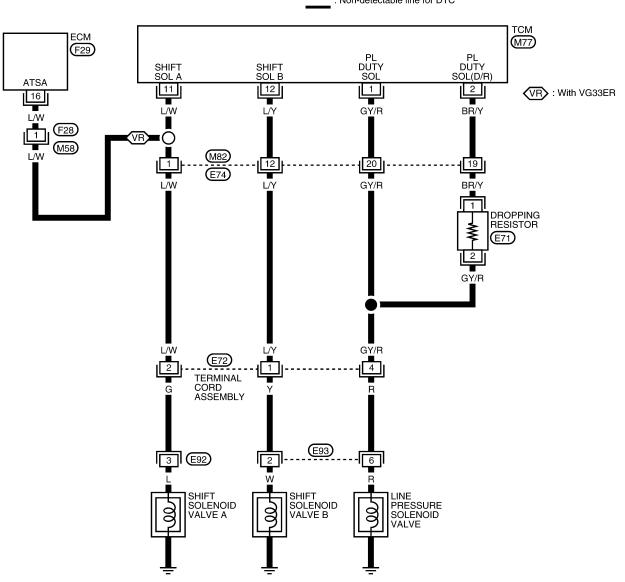
HA

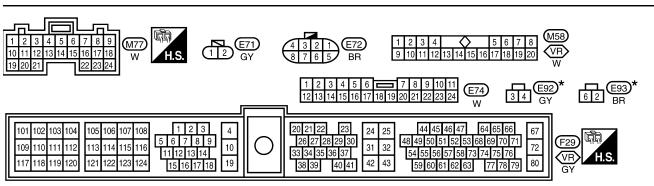
SC

EL



: Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC





^{★:} This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

WAT475

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

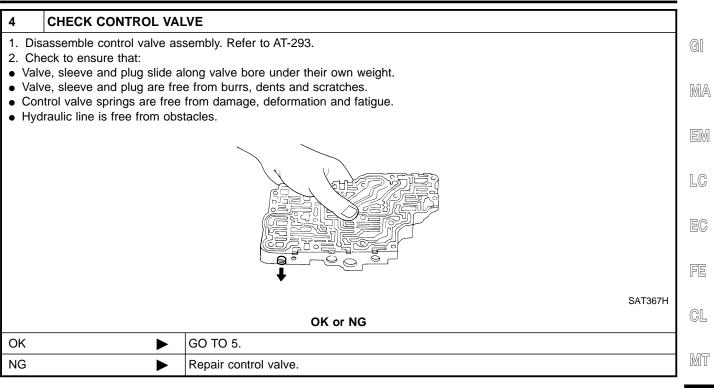
NGAT0049

| | | NGAT0049 |
|-----|--|----------|
| 1 | CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄) | |
| | orm "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-74. s A/T shift from D_3 to D_4 at the specified speed? | |
| | □ 3 → □ 4 | |
| | Accelerator pedal | |
| | | |
| | Halfway | SAT988H |
| | Yes or No | |
| Yes | ▶ GO TO 9. | |
| No | ▶ GO TO 2. | |

| 2 | CHECK LINE PRESSU | RE | | |
|-------|---|----------|--|--|
| Perfo | Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-65. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| ОК | > | GO TO 3. | | |
| NG | > | GO TO 7. | | |

| 3 | CHECK SOLENOID VALVES | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-151. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| ОК | OK ▶ GO TO 4. | | | |
| NG | NG Replace solenoid valve assembly. | | | |

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



| 5 | CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄) | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| Does | Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed? | | |
| | Yes or No | | |
| Yes | Yes GO TO 9. | | |
| No | No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. | | |

| 6 | 6 CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-267. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-151. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| ОК | OK ▶ GO TO 7. | | |
| NG | NG Replace solenoid valve assembly. | | |

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

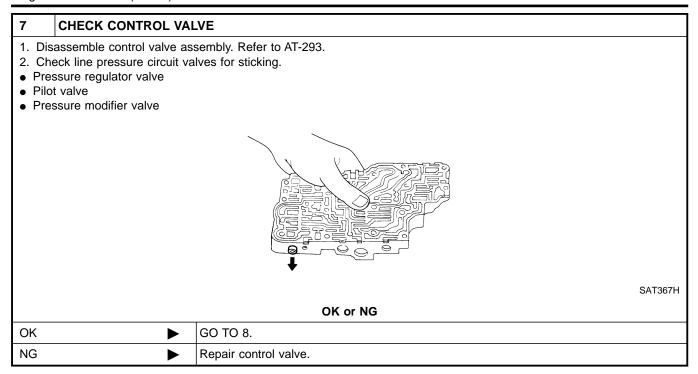
BT

HA

SC

EL

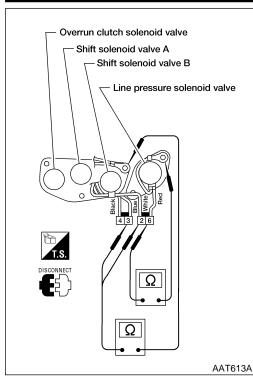
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



| 8 | CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄) | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| Does | Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed? | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| ОК | OK ▶ GO TO 9. | | |
| NG | NG | | |

| 9 | CHECK DTC | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-145. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | OK INSPECTION END | | |
| NG | NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart. | | |

Component Inspection



Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

NGAT0050

NGAT0050S01

For removal, refer to AT-267.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

MA

| Solenoid valve | Terminal No. | | Resistance (Approx.) | |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|--|
| Shift solenoid valve A | 3 | | 20 - 40Ω | |
| Shift solenoid valve B | 2 | Ground | 20 - 4052 | |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | 6 | | 2.5 - 5Ω | |

LC

EM

FE

GL

MT

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2, 4, 6 or 7) and ground.

 AT

TF PD

AX

SU

BR

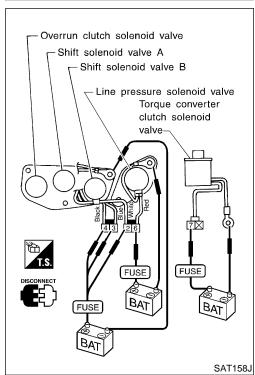
ST

BT

HA

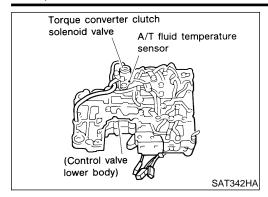
SC





DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in " D_4 ", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0051S02

| Monitor item | Condition | Specification (Approx.) |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty | Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON | 4% ↓ 94% |

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0051S03

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2 | G/OR | Torque converter clutch solenoid | | When A/T performs lock-up. | 8 - 15V |
| 3 G/OR clutch solenoid valve | | When A/T does not perform lock-up. | ov | | |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0051S04

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| (: TCC SOLENOID/CIRC | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid | Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or |
| · P0740 | valve. | shorted.)T/C clutch solenoid valve |

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

| SELECT SYSTEM | |
|---------------|---------|
| A/T | |
| ENGINE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT014K |

| SELECT DIAG MODE | |
|------------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT | |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR | |
| DATA MONITOR (SPEC) | |
| ACTIVE TEST | |
| DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION | |
| | |
| | SEF949Y |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NGAT0051S01

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

GI

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON.

LC

2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

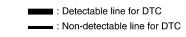
EL

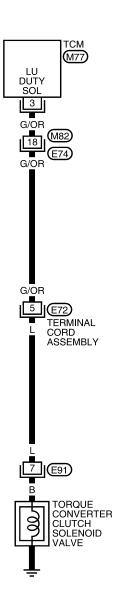
 \mathbb{N}

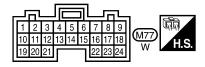
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

NGAT0194

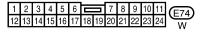
AT-TCV-01













★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0052

GI

MA

EM

LC

| 1 | CHECK GROUND CIRC | CUIT | |
|---------|-------------------|--|---|
| 2. Disc | | osition. embly connector in engine compartment. rminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 5 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram. | |
| | | Is resistance approx. 10 - 20 Ω ? | ı |
| Yes | • | GO TO 2. | |
| No | > | Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-267. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-156. | |
| | | Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open | ı |

| 2 | 2 CHECK RESISTANCE | | | | |
|---|---|-------------|--|--|--|
| Dis Ch 3. | Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Disconnect TCM harness connector. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 5 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. | | | | |
| | Is resistance approx. 0Ω ? | | | | |
| Yes |) | > | GO TO 3. | | |
| No |) | \ | Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors. | | |

| 3 | 3 CHECK DTC | | | | | |
|---|---|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Perfo | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-153. | | | | | |
| | | OK or NG | | | | |
| OK | OK INSPECTION END | | | | | |
| NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | | | | |

ΑT

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

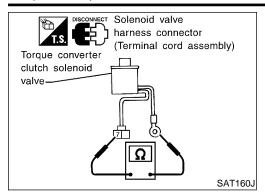
HA

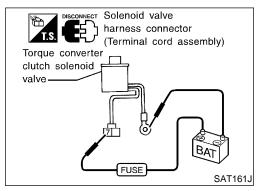
SC

EL

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection





Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-267.

Resistance Check

NGAT0053S0101

Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.

| Solenoid valve | Ter | minal No. | Resistance (Approx.) |
|---|-----|-----------|----------------------|
| Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve | 7 | Ground | 10 - 20Ω |

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.

GI

MA

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0054S02

| Monitor item | Condition | Specification (Approx.) | • |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty | Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON | 4% ↓ 94% | _ |

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0054S03

MI

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | (| Judgement standard (Approx.) | |
|------------------------------|------------|---|---------|--|------------|
| 4 0)//5 | | Line pressure | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | 1.5 - 2.5V |
| 1 | GY/R | solenoid valve | CON | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | ov |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | 5 - 14V | | |
| 2 | BR/Y | (with dropping resistor) | | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | ov |
| 0 | 0/05 | Torque converter | | When A/T performs lock-up. | 8 - 15V |
| 3 | G/OR | clutch solenoid valve | | When A/T does not perform lock- up. | 0V |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0054S04

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

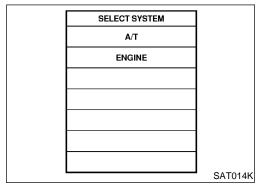
| Gear position supposed by TCM | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In case of gear position with no malfunctions | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

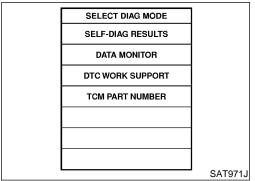
BT

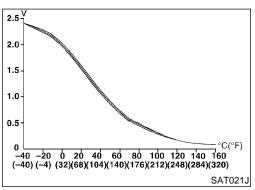
| In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1* |
|---|---|---|---|----|

^{*:} P0744 is detected.

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| (E): A/T TCC S/V FNCTN | A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electri- | Line pressure solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve |
| | cal circuit is good. | Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit |







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0054S01

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to more than 70 km/h (43 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1/8 - 2/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 70 km/h (43 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4.
- For shift schedule, refer to "SERVICE DATA AND SPECI-FICATIONS (SDS)", AT-348.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-160. Refer to "Shift Schedule", AT-348.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

NGAT0195



■ : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC

MA

GI

LC

EM

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

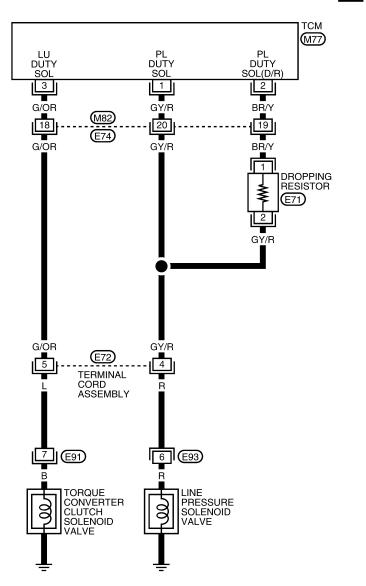
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL















★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

LAT505

Diagnostic Procedure

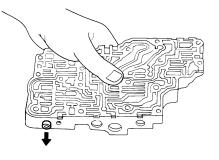
NC ATOO

| | | =NGAT0055 |
|-----|---|-----------|
| 1 | CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄) | |
| | ng "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-74. s A/T shift from D_3 to D_4 at the specified speed? | |
| | □ 3 → □ 2 | |
| | Accelerator pedal | |
| | | |
| | Halfway | SAT988H |
| | Yes or No | |
| Yes | ► Check for proper lock-up. GO TO 10. | |
| No | ▶ GO TO 2. | |

| 2 | CHECK LINE PRESSURE | | |
|--------|---|----------|--|
| Perfor | Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-65. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| ОК | > | GO TO 3. | |
| NG | > | GO TO 6. | |

3 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-293.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

| OK | α r | NC |
|----|------------|----|
| | | |

| OK • | GO TO 4. |
|------|-----------------------|
| NG ► | Repair control valve. |

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

| 4 | 4 CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄) | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| Does A | Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed? | | |
| Yes or No | | | |
| Yes | > | GO TO 5. | |
| No | > | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. | |

| 5 | CHECK DTC | | |
|----|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CON-FIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-158. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END | |
| NG | > | Check for proper lock-up. GO TO 10. | |

| CHECK LINE PRESSUR | RE SOLENOID VALVE | |
|---|----------------------------------|--|
| Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check line pressure solenoid valve operation. Refer to "SOLENOID VALVES", AT-163. | | |
| OK or NG | | |
| > | GO TO 7. | |
| > | Replace solenoid valve assembly. | |
| 1 | eck line pressure solenoid | |

| 7 | CHECK CONTROL VALVE | |
|--------------------------|--|---------|
| 2. Cl • Pre • Pil· | isassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-293. heck line pressure circuit valves for sticking. essure regulator valve lot valve essure modifier valve | |
| | | |
| | OK or NC | SAT367H |
| OK | OK or NG GO TO 8. | |

| 8 | 8 CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄) | |
|--|--|--|
| Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed? | | |
| Yes or No | | |
| Yes | > | GO TO 9. |
| No | > | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. |

Repair control valve.

NG

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 9 | CHECK DTC | | |
|----|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-158. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | |
| NG | • | Check for proper lock-up. GO TO 10. | |

| 10 | 0 CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION | | |
|-----|---|--|--|
| | During "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-74, Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed? | | |
| | Yes or No | | |
| Yes | • | Perform "Cruise test – Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart. | |
| No | > | GO TO 11. | |

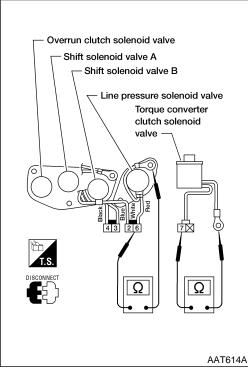
| 11 | 11 CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE | | |
|-------|--|----------------------------------|--|
| 2. Ch | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-267. Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve operation. Refer to AT-163. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| ОК | > | GO TO 12. | |
| NG | • | Replace solenoid valve assembly. | |

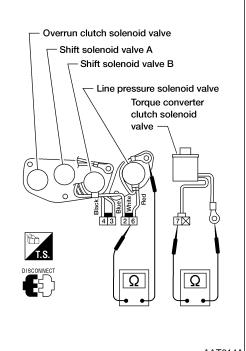
12 CHECK CONTROL VALVE 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-293. 2. Check control valves for sticking. • Torque converter clutch control valve • Torque converter clutch relief valve SAT367H OK or NG OK Repair control valve Repair control valve

| 13 | 13 CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| Does | Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed? | | |
| | Yes or No | | |
| Yes | > | GO TO 14. | |
| No | > | Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly. | |

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 14 | CHECK DTC | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|--|
| | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CON-FIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-158. | | | |
| OK or NG | | | | |
| OK | OK INSPECTION END | | | |
| NG | NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart. | | | |





-Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Line pressure solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve-FUSE FUSE BAT FUSE SAT158J

Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

GI

MA

EM

LC

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

NGAT0056S01 "Control Valve Assembly For removal, refer to Accumulators", AT-267.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

| Solenoid valve | | minal No. | Resistance (Approx.) |
|---|---|-----------|----------------------|
| Line pressure solenoid valve | 6 | | 2.5 - 5Ω |
| Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve | 7 | Ground | 10 - 20Ω |

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (2, 3, 4, 6 or 7) and ground.

SU

ST

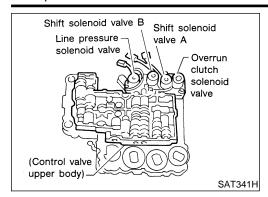
BT

HA

SC

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

IGAT0057S02

| Monitor item | Condition | Specification (Approx.) |
|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Line pressure solenoid valve duty | Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure) | 24% ↓ 95% |

NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0057S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|--|----------------|---|--|------------------------------------|
| | GY/R | Line pressure | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | 1.5 - 2.5V |
| 1 | GY/R | solenoid valve | Con | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | ov |
| 2 | 2 BR/Y Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor) | | When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. | 5 - 14V | |
| 2 | | | | When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine. | ov |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0057S04

| | | NGATOGOTGOT | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) | |
| : L/PRESS SOL/CIRC | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid | Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Line pressure solenoid valve | |
| · P0745 | valve. | | |

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

| SELECT SYSTEM | |
|---------------|---------|
| A/T | |
| ENGINE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT014K |

| SELECT DIAG MODE | |
|------------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT | |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR | |
| DATA MONITOR (SPEC) | |
| ACTIVE TEST | |
| DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION | |
| | |
| | SEF949Y |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

NOTE:

NGAT0057S01

GI

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

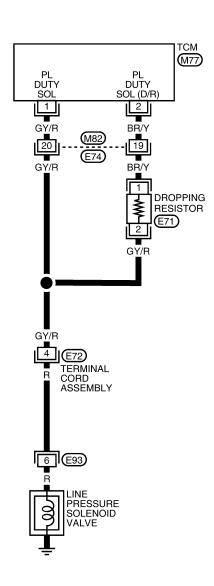
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NGAT0196

AT-LPSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC













 \bigstar : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0058

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

| 1 CHECK | OUND CIRCUIT | | | |
|--|--------------|--|--|--|
| Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and ground. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV", AT-166. | | | | |
| Is resistance approx. 2.5 - 5Ω? | | | | |
| Yes ▶ GO TO 2. | | | | |
| No 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-267. 2. Check the following items: Line pressure solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-168. | | | | |

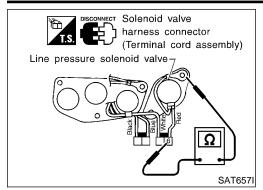
| Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
| 2 CHECK POWER SOUR | CE CIRCUIT | | | | | | |
| Disconnect TCM harness con Check resistance between ter | Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Disconnect TCM harness connector. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 2. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV", AT-166. | | | | | | |
| Vo. | Is resistance approx. 12Ω? | | | | | | |
| Yes | GO TO 3. | | | | | | |
| No | Check the following items: Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-168. Harness for short or open between TCM connector M77 terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly. | | | | | | |

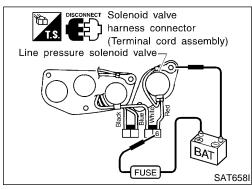
| 3 | CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2. Che | Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and TCM connector M77 terminal 1. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV", AT-166. | | | | | |
| | Is resistance approx. 0Ω ? | | | | | |
| Yes | Yes ► GO TO 4. | | | | | |
| No | No Repair or replace harness between TCM connector and terminal cord assembly connector. | | | | | |

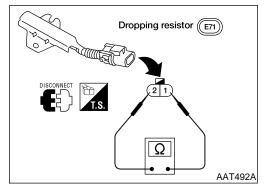
| 4 | CHECK DTC | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-165. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| OK | OK INSPECTION END | | | | |
| NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | | | |

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection







Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

=NGAT0059

NGAT0059S01

For removal, refer to "Control Valve Assembly" Accumulators", AT-267.

Resistance Check

NGAT0059S0101

Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.

| Solenoid valve | Terminal No. | | Resistance (Approx.) |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|
| Line pressure solenoid valve | 6 | Ground | 2.5 - 5Ω |

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground.

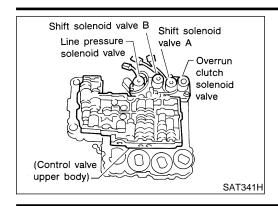
DROPPING RESISTOR

NGAT0059S02

Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

Resistance: Approx. 12 Ω

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.



MA

EM

LC

| Gear position | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) |



FE

GL

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0060S02

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|----------------|---------|--|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .) | Battery voltage | |
| 11 | L/VV | valve A | When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D_2 or D_3 .) | 0V | |

| MT | |
|----|--|
| | |

AI

TF

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0060S03

AX

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| (E): SFT SOL A/CIRC | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid | Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or |
| | valve | shorted.) • Shift solenoid valve A |



SU

BR

ST

RS

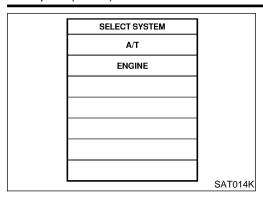
BT

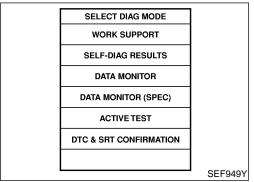
HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NGAT0060S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTF.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2$ ("GEAR").

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

NGAT0197

GI

MA

EM

EC

FE

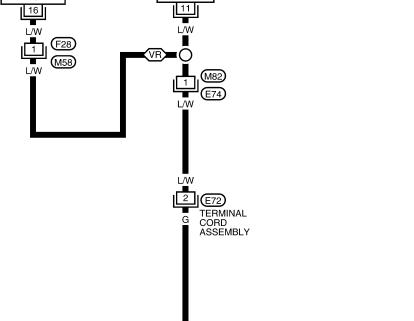
GL

MT

AT-SSV/A-01



LC



E92

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A TF

PD

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

⊓ ∧

HA

SC

EL

*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

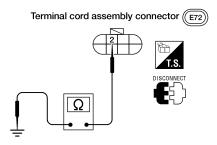
WAT476

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0061

1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 2 and ground.



AAT506A

Is resistance approx. 20 - 40Ω ?

| is resistance approx. 20 - 4052? | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Yes | GO TO 2. | | |
| No • | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-267. Check the following items: Shift solenoid valve A Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-173. Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open | | |

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector terminal 2 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

Is resistance approx. 0Ω ?

| Yes | GO TO 3. |
|----------------|--|
| No > | Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors. |

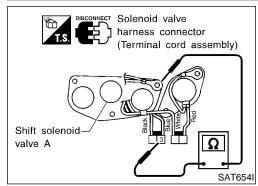
3 CHECK DTC

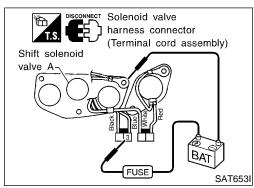
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-170.

OK or NG

| OK • | INSPECTION END |
|------|--|
| _ | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. |

Component Inspection





Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

=NGAT0062

NGAT0062S01

For removal, refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267.

Resistance Check

NGAT0062S0101

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

| Solenoid valve | Terminal No. | | Resistance (Approx.) | |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|--|
| Shift solenoid valve A | 3 | Ground | 20 - 40Ω | |

LC

MA

Operation Check

NGAT0062S0102

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

EG

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

D@

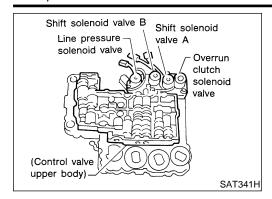
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the $\stackrel{NGATOOGS}{TCM}$ in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

| Gear position | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) |

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0063S02

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|--|------------------------------------|
| 12 | L/Y | Shift solenoid | | When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .) | Battery voltage |
| 12 | L/1 | valve B | | When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D ₃ or D ₄ .) | 0V |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0063S03

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| (: SFT SOL B/CIRC | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid | Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or | |
| | valve. | shorted.) • Shift solenoid valve B | |

Description (Cont'd)

| SELECT SYSTEM | |
|---------------|---------|
| A/T | |
| ENGINE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT014K |

| _ | | |
|---|------------------------|---------|
| | SELECT DIAG MODE | |
| | WORK SUPPORT | |
| | SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| | DATA MONITOR | |
| | DATA MONITOR (SPEC) | |
| | ACTIVE TEST | |
| | DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION | |
| | | |
| _ | | SEF949Y |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$ ("GEAR").

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NGAT0063S01





LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

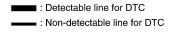
SC

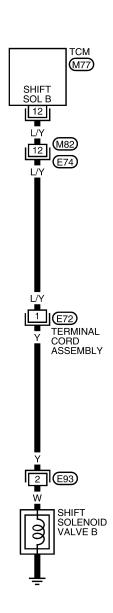
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NGAT0198

AT-SSV/B-01













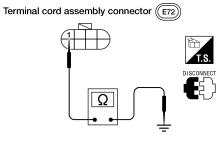
★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0064

1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 1 and ground.



-tonos enuros 20 4002

| Is resistance approx. 20 - 40Ω? | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Yes | • | GO TO 2. | |
| No | > | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-267. Check the following items: Shift solenoid valve B Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-178. Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open | |

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 1 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

| Is resistance | approx. | 0Ω ? |
|---------------|---------|-------------|
|---------------|---------|-------------|

| Yes ▶ | GO TO 3. |
|-------------|--|
| No • | Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors. |

3 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-175.

OK or NG

| OK | | INSPECTION END |
|----|---|--|
| NG | - | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. |

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AAT508A

MT

AΤ

TF

PD

MΜ

SU

ST

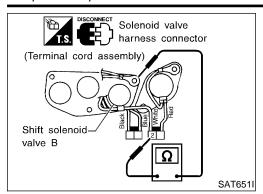
BT

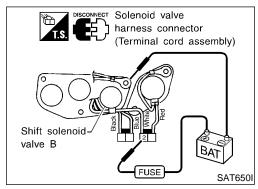
HA

SC

EL

Component Inspection





Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

=NGAT0065

NGAT0065S01

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.

Resistance Check

NGAT0065S0101

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

| Solenoid valve | Terminal No. | | Resistance (Approx.) | |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|--|
| Shift solenoid valve B | 2 | Ground | 20 - 40Ω | |

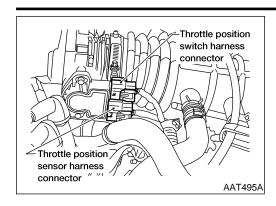
Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Description

NGAT0066



Description

Throttle position sensor

The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

MA

LC

FE

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE NGAT0066S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Condition Monitor item Specification (Approx.) Fully-closed throttle 0.5V Throttle position sensor Fully-open throttle 4\/

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

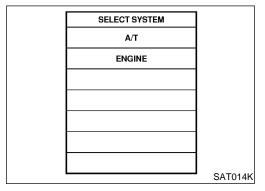
NGAT0066S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values. MT Judgement Terminal Wire color Item Condition standard No. ΑT (Approx.) When releasing accelerator pedal Closed throttle Battery voltage after warming up engine. position switch TF BR/W 16 (in throttle posi-When depressing accelerator pedal 0V tion switch) after warming up engine. PD When depressing accelerator pedal Wide open more than half-way after warming up Battery voltage throttle position engine. 17 OR/B switch (in throttle posi-When releasing accelerator pedal ٥V tion switch) after warming up engine. SW Ignition switch ON. 4.5 - 5.5V Throttle position 32 B/W sensor (Power source) 0V Ignition switch OFF. ST Fully-closed When depressing accelerator pedal throttle: 0.5V Throttle position slowly after warming up engine. OR/L 41 Fully-open sensor (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.) throttle: 4V Bī Throttle position sensor 42 BR ٥V HA (Ground)





Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... Check item (Possible cause) TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor. Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch



| SELECT DIAG MODE |] |
|-------------------|---------|
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR |] |
| DTC WORK SUPPORT | |
| TCM PART NUMBER | |
| | |
| | • |
| | |
| L | SAT971J |

| SELECT SYSTEM | |
|---------------|---------|
| A/T | |
| ENGINE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT014K |

| 49Y |
|-----|
| |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0066S01

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following.
 Refer to step 1 and step 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.

| Accelerator pedal condition | THRTL POS SEN | CLOSED THL/SW | W/O THRL/P-SW |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Fully released | Less than 4.7V | ON | OFF |
| Partially depressed | 0.1 - 4.6V | OFF | OFF |
| Fully depressed | More than 1.9 - 4.6V | OFF | ON |

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-183.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-183.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Description (Cont'd)

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

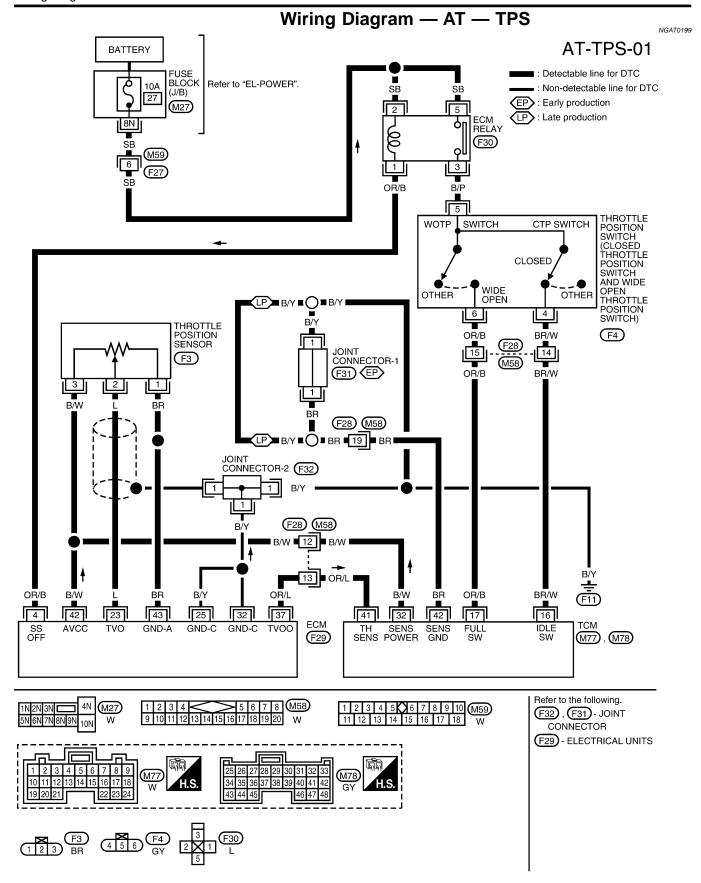
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0067 1 **CHECK DTC WITH ECM** GI Check P code CONSULT-II "ENGINE". Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-88 (VG33E only) or EC-1247 (VG33ER only), "MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL)"... OK or NG EM GO TO 2. OK NG Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-701 (VG33E only) or EC-1273 (VG33ER only), "BASIC INSPECTION".

MA

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.
 - (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "THRTL POS SEN".

| DATA MOI | NITOR |
|---------------|----------|
| MONITORING | |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | XXX km/h |
| VHCL/S SE-MTR | XXX km/h |
| THRTL POS SEN | xxx v |
| FLUID TEMP SE | xxx v |
| BATTERY VOLT | xxx v |
| | |

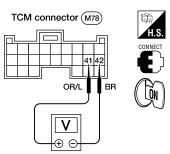
SAT614J

Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V

⋈ Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.



AAT474A

Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle valve: Approximately 0.5V

Fully-open throttle valve:

Approximately 4V

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)

OK or NG

| OK (With CONSULT-II) | | GO TO 3. |
|-------------------------|----------|--|
| OK (Without CONSULT-II) | • | GO TO 4. |
| NG | • | Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness) |

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd) 3 **CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II GI 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. MA 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly. Accelerator Data monitor pedal condition CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P-SW Released ON OFF LC Fully depressed OFF ON MTBL0011 DATA MONITOR MONITORING POWERSHIFT SW OFF FE CLOSED THL/SW OFF W/OTHRL/P-SW OFF GL HOLD SW OFF MT BRAKE SW ON SAT646J ΑT OK or NG OK GO TO 5. TF NG Check the following items: • Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-187. PD Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness) AX SU ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

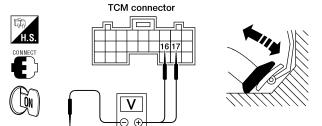
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)

2. Check voltage between TCM connector M77 terminals [16 (BR/W), 17 (OR/B)] and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine)



| Accelerator | Voltage | | |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | pedal condition | Terminal No. 16 | Terminal No. 17 |
| | Released | Battery voltage | 0V |
| | Fully Depressed | 0V | Battery voltage |

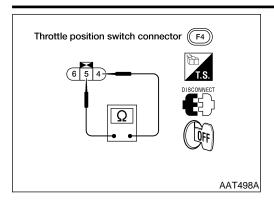
LAT329

OK or NG

| OK • | GO TO 5. |
|------|---|
| NG | Check the following items: Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-187. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness) |

| 5 | CHECK DTC | |
|--|-------------|--|
| Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-180. | | |
| OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. |

Component Inspection



Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH

Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)
Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

NGAT0205S01 NGAT0205S0101

=NGAT0205

| Accelerator pedal condition | Continuity |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Released | Yes |
| Depressed | No |

To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to **EC-701** (VG33E only) or **EC-1273** (VG33ER only), "Basic Inspection".

LC

GI

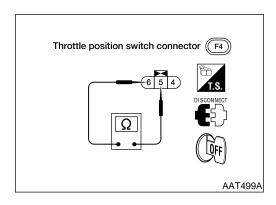
MA

EC

FE

CL

MT



Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

• Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

NGAT0205S0102

Accelerator pedal condition Continuity

Released No

Depressed Yes

AT

PD

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

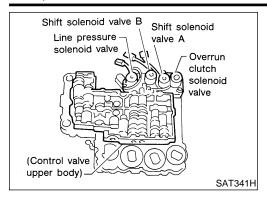
SC

EL

 \mathbb{N}

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0068S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

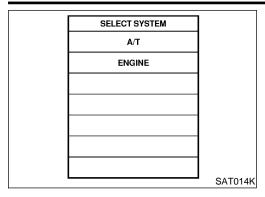
| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|--|------------------------------------|
| 20 | L/B | Overrun clutch | | When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. | Battery voltage |
| 20 | L/B | solenoid valve | | When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. | ov |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

| | | NGAT0068S03 |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) |
| (: O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC | TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid | Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or |
| · P1760 | valve. | shorted.) Overrun clutch solenoid valve |

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)



| SELECT DIAG MODE | |
|------------------------|---------|
| WORK SUPPORT | |
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR | |
| DATA MONITOR (SPEC) | |
| ACTIVE TEST | |
| DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION | |
| | |
| | SEF949Y |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of LC test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH) in D position (O/D ON).
- 4) Release accelerator pedal completely in D position (O/D OFF).
- With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

GI

EM

=@

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

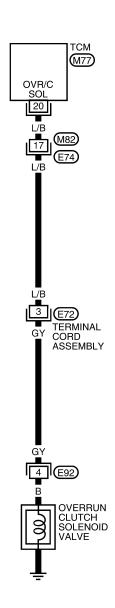
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

NGAT0200

AT-OVRCSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

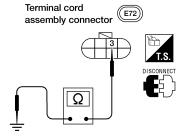
Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0069



- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 3 and ground.



AAT500A

| is resistance approx. 20 - 40\(\omega\)? | | |
|--|-------------|--|
| Yes | > | GO TO 2. |
| No | • | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267. Check the following items: Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-192. Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open |

CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 3 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 20. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV —", AT-190.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

Is resistance approx 0Ω ?

| Yes | • | GO TO 3. |
|-----|---|--|
| No | • | Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors. |

CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CON-FIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-189.

| OK | > | INSPECTION END |
|----|-------------|--|
| NG | | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. |

GI

MA

FE

MT

TF

PD

SW

ST

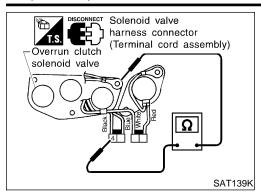
BT

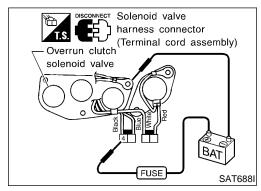
HA

SC

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection





Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

=NGAT0070 NGAT0070S01

• For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.

Tol lemoval, leter to Itelilovite, iti 201

Resistance Check

NGAT0070S0101

Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

| Solenoid valve | Ter | minal No. | Resistance (Approx.) |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----------|----------------------|
| Overrun clutch solenoid valve | 4 | Ground | 20 - 40Ω |

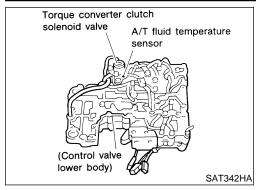
Operation Check

GAT0070S0102

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM **POWER SOURCE)**

Description



2.5 7

2.0 1.5

0.5

Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

-40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

NGAT0172S02

| Monitor item Condition | | Specification | on (Approx.) |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | Cold [20°C (68°F)] | 1.5V | 2.5 kΩ |
| | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |
| | Hot [80°C (176°F)] | 0.5V | 0.3 kΩ |

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0172S03

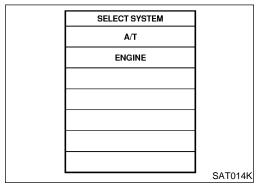
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

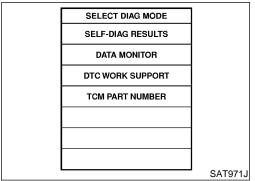
| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 10 | W/R | Power source | | When turning ignition switch to ON. | Battery voltage |
| 10 | VV/K | Power source | Con | When turning ignition switch to OFF. | 0V |
| 19 | W/R | Power source (same as No. 10) | | Same as No. 10 | |
| 28 | R/Y | Power source (Memory back- | Or OFF | When turning ignition switch to OFF. | Battery voltage |
| 20 | | up) | | When turning ignition switch to ON. | Battery voltage |
| 42 | BR | Throttle position sensor (Ground) | (Con) | _ | ov |
| 47 | D/D | R/B A/T fluid tem- perature sensor | 8.J | When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F). | 1.5V |
| 47 | K/B | | | When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F). | 0.5V |

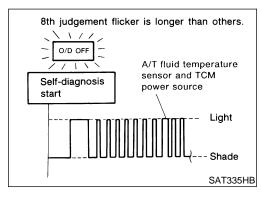
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Description (Cont'd)

| | ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS | LOGIC NGAT0172S04 |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) |
| BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN | TCM receives an excessively low or high | Harness or connectors (The conser circuit is open or chorted.) |
| 🕱 : 8th judgement flicker | voltage from the sensor. | (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor |







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0172S01

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

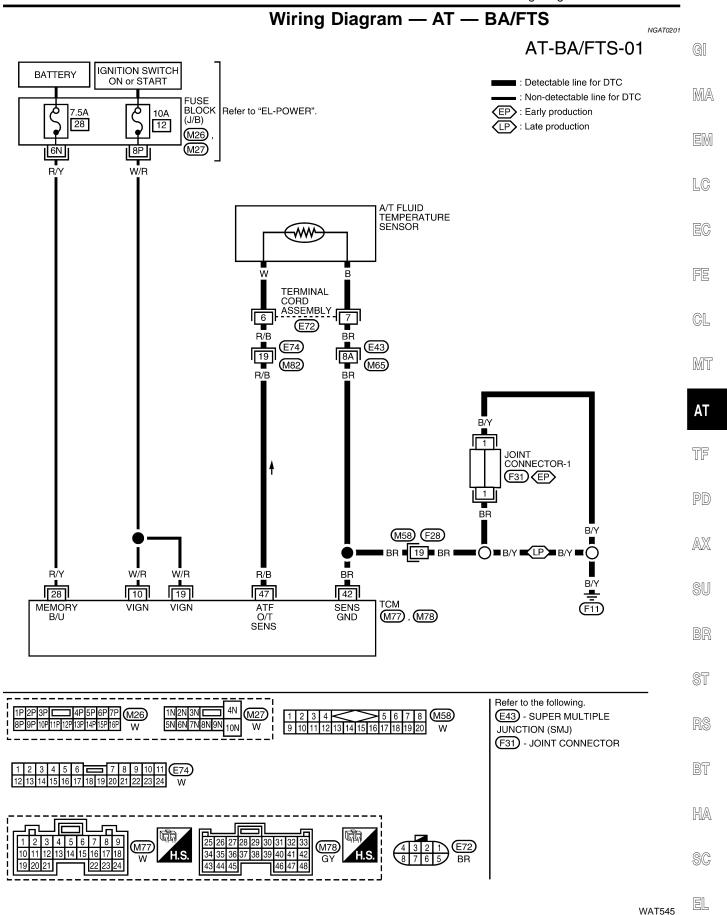
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

Without CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.

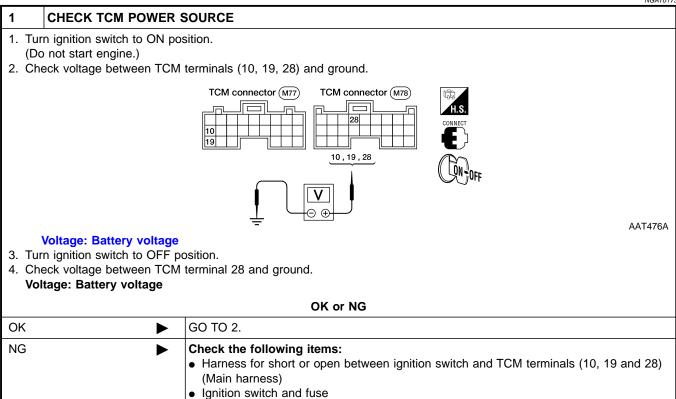
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS



Diagnostic Procedure

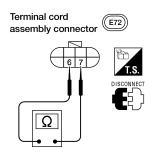
NGAT0173



2 CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminals 6 and 7 when A/T is cold [20°C (68°F)].

Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".



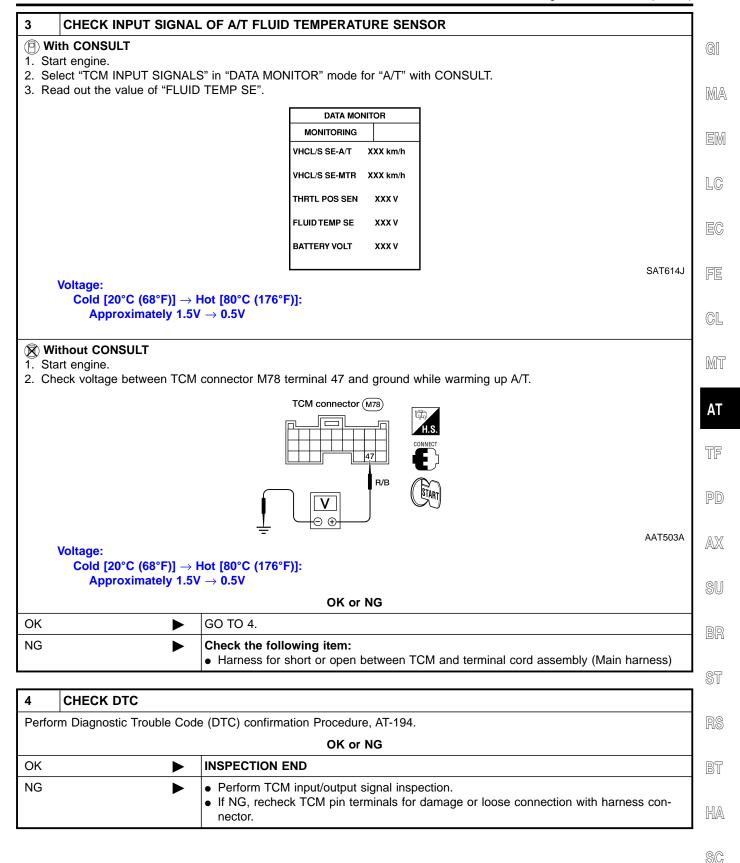
AAT502A

Is resistance approx. 2.5k Ω ?

| Yes | |
|-------------|---|
| No • | Remove oil pan. Check the following items: A/T fluid temperature sensor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-198. Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open |

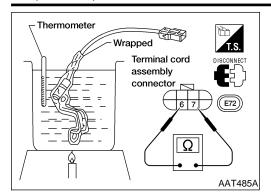
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Component Inspection



Component InspectionA/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NGAT0174

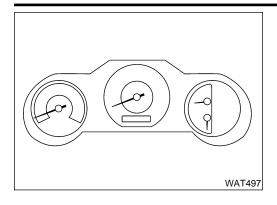
NGAT0174S01

- For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-267.
- Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 while changing temperature as shown at left.

| Temperature °C (°F) | Resistance (Approx.) |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 20 (68) | 2.5 kΩ |
| 80 (176) | 0.3 kΩ |

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description



Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the unified meter control unit. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

ı-₋ G

MA

LC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0071S02

EC

GL

MT

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) |
|-----------------|------------|----------------------|-----------|---|---|
| 40 | G/B | Vehicle speed sensor | | When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more. | Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0071S03

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| : VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR | TCM does not receive the proper voltage | Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) | |
| (R): 2nd judgement flicker | signal from the sensor. | Vehicle speed sensor | |

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

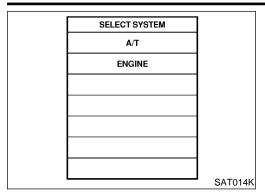
HA

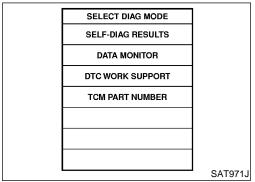
SC

EL

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description (Cont'd)





VG33ER 2nd judgement flicker is longer than others. Vehicle speed sensor • meter Light VG33ER 2nd judgement flicker is longer than others. Vehicle speed sensor • meter Light Vehicle speed sensor • meter Light Vehicle speed sensor • meter Light Vehicle speed sensor • meter

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

=NGAT0071S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 MPH).

⋈ Without CONSULT-II

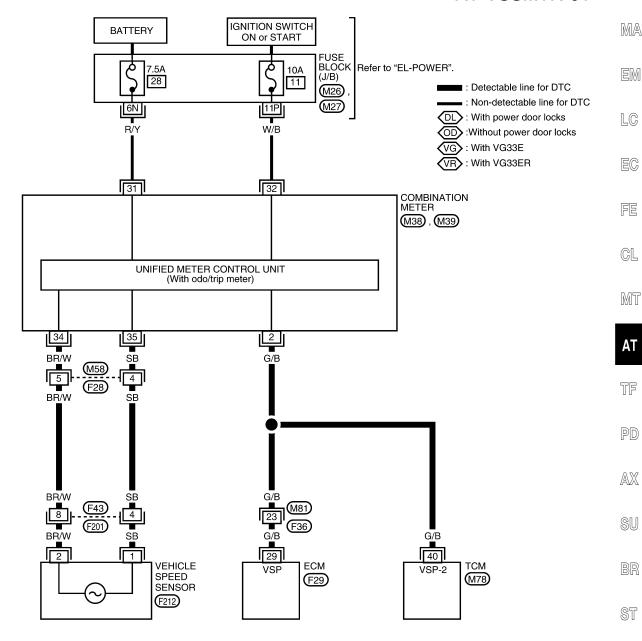
- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.

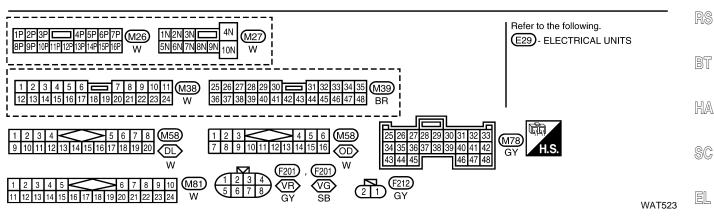
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR

NGAT0202

GI







Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0072

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL.

(I) With CONSULT-II

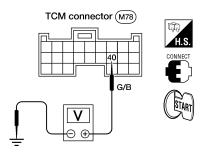
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

| DATA MONITOR | | |
|---------------|----------|--|
| MONITORING | | |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | XXX km/h | |
| VHCL/S SE-MTR | XXX km/h | |
| THRTL POS SEN | xxx v | |
| FLUID TEMP SE | xxx v | |
| BATTERY VOLT | xxx v | |
| | | |

SAT614J

◯ Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



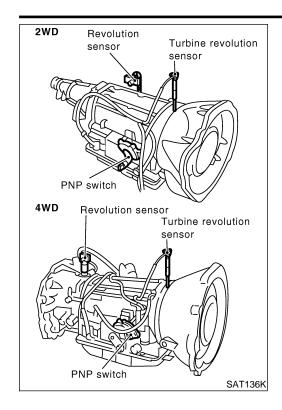
AAT504A

Does battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?

| Yes | GO TO 2. |
|-----|---|
| No | Check the following items: Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to <i>EL-75</i>, "METERS AND GAUGES". Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness) |

| 2 | CHECK DTC | | | | |
|-------|---|----------------|--|--|--|
| Perfo | Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-200. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| ОК | • | INSPECTION END | | | |
| NG | NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | | |

Description



Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Description

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transmission. With the two sensors, input and output shaft rpms are accurately detected. The result is optimal shift timing during deceleration and improved shifting.

G[

(II

MA

LC.

FC.

FE

CL

MT

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

I TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0215S01

| Terminal No. | Wire color | Item | Condition | | Judgement standard (Approx.) | TF |
|-----------------|------------|--|-----------|-------------------------------------|--|----------|
| 38 | Y | Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range) | | When engine is running at 1,000 rpm | 1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed. | PD AX |
| 42 | BR | Throttle position sensor (Ground) | | _ | ov | SU BR |

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0215S02

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (Possible cause) | |
|--------------------------|---|---|--|
| (: TURBINE REV | TCM does not receive the proper voltage | Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Turbine revolution sensor | |
| : 10th judgement flicker | signal from the sensor. | | |

ST

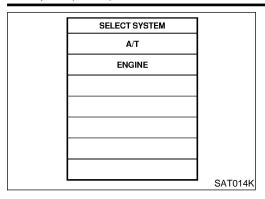
BT

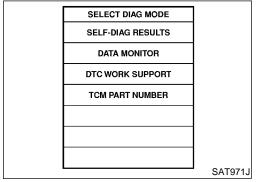
HA

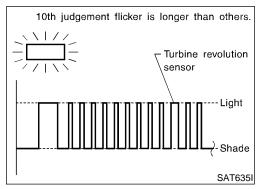
SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NGAT0215S03

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

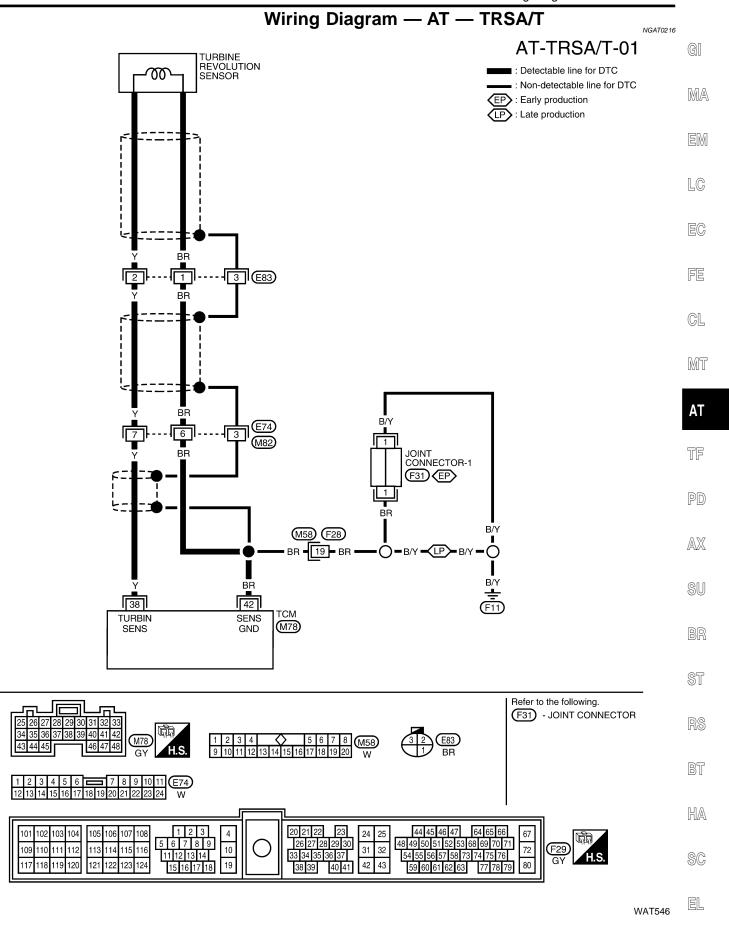
(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.

No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-47.

Wiring Diagram — AT — TRSA/T

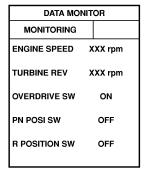


Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0217

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

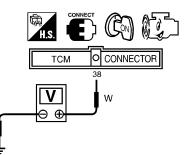
- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "TURBINE REV". Check the value changes according to engine speed.



SAT740J

⋈ Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 38 and ground. (Measure in AC range.)



Approximately 1.2V (Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.)

SAT140K

OK or NG

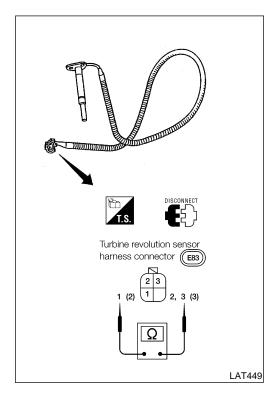
| OK | > | GO TO 3. |
|----|-------------|----------|
| NG | • | GO TO 2. |

| 2 | DETECT MALFUNCTIO | NING ITEM | | |
|--|-------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Check harness for short or open between TCM and turbine revolution sensor. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| OK ▶ GO TO 3. | | | | |
| NG | • | Repair or replace damaged parts. | | |

| 3 | CHECK DTC | | | | |
|--------|---|----------|--|--|--|
| Perfor | Perform "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-204. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| ОК | OK INSPECTION END | | | | |
| NG | • | GO TO 4. | | | |

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

| 4 | CHECK TCM INSPECTI | ON | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|---|--|
| | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminal for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | 1 | |
| NG | > | Repair or replace damaged parts. | | |



Component Inspection TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

NGAT0218

NGAT0218S01

GI

MA

EM

LC

Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

| Termir | Resistance (Approx.) | |
|--------|----------------------|---------------|
| 1 2 | | 2.4 - 2.8 kΩ |
| 1 | 3 | No continuity |
| 2 | 3 | No continuity |

ΑT

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

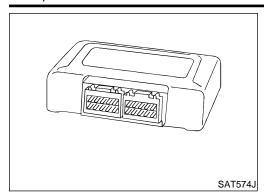
HA

SC

EL

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



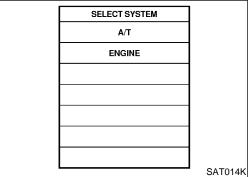
Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0206S0101

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check Items (Possible Cause) | |
|--|---|------------------------------|--|
| © : CONTROL UNIT (RAM) : CONTROL UNIT (ROM) | TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning. | • TCM | |



SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS
DATA MONITOR

DTC WORK SUPPORT

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NGAT0206S0102

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

- (II) With CONSULT-II
- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

SAT971J

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

| Diagnostic | Procedure |
|------------|------------------|
|------------|------------------|

| | =NGAT0206S04 | | | | |
|---|------------------|----------------|----|----|--|
| 1 | INSPECTION START | | G[| 10 | |
| With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. 2. Touch "ERASE". 3. Perform "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", refer to AT-208. 4. Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again? | | | | | |
| Yes or No | | | | | |
| Yes | | | | | |
| No | > | INSPECTION END | | G | |

MT

EC

FE

CL

ΑT

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

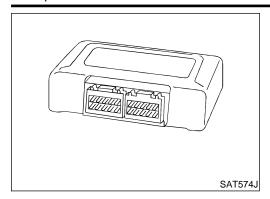
HA

SC

EL

DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)

Description



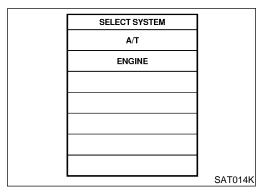
Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0208S0101

| Diagnostic trouble code | Malfunction is detected when | Check item (possible cause) |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| (E): CONT UNIT (EEP ROM) | TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning. | тсм |



| SELECT DIAG MODE | |
|-------------------|---------|
| SELF-DIAG RESULTS | |
| DATA MONITOR | |
| DTC WORK SUPPORT | |
| TCM PART NUMBER | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | SAT971J |

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NGAT0208S0102

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

- (II) With CONSULT-II
- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

| | | | NGAT0208S02 | | |
|---|---|----------------|-------------|--|--|
| 1 | CHECK DTC | | GI | | |
| With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. 2. Move selector lever to "R" position. 3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position). | | | | | |
| | 4. Touch "ERASE".5. Turn ignition switch OFF for 10 seconds. | | | | |
| PEI | PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE. See previous page. | | | | |
| Is the "CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again? | | | | | |
| Yes | > | Replace TCM | | | |
| No | > | INSPECTION END | EG | | |

MT

FE

CL

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

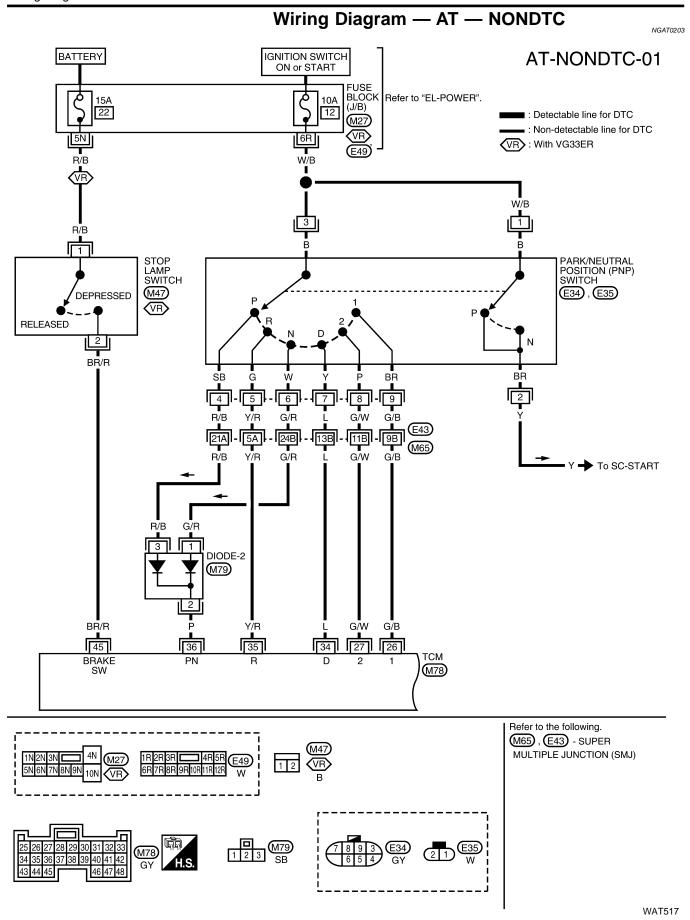
RS

BT

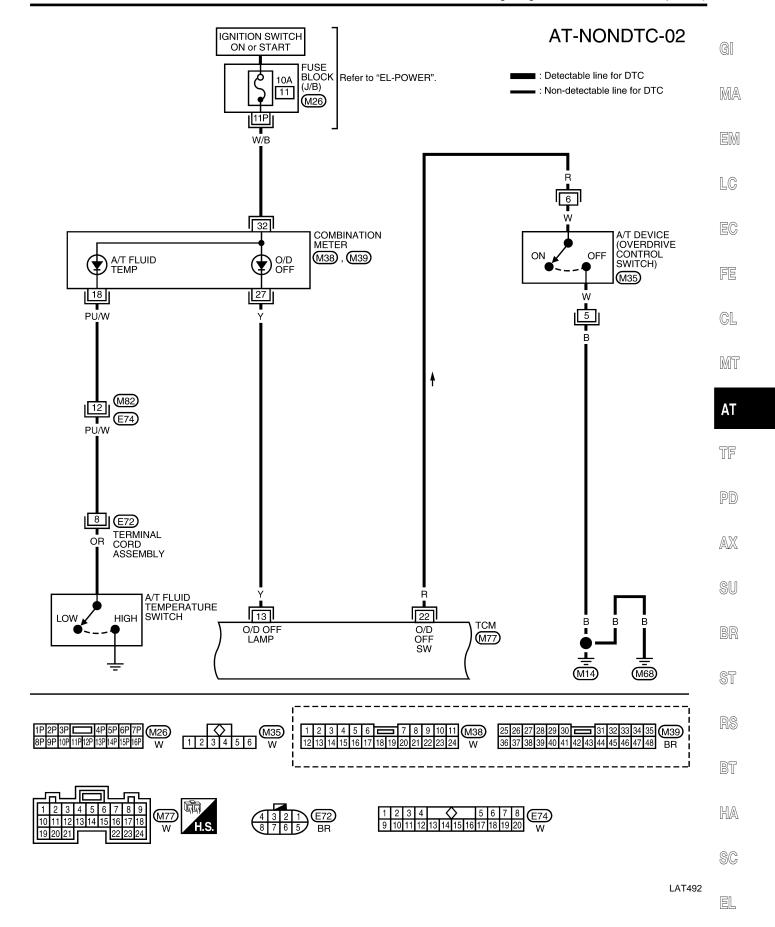
HA

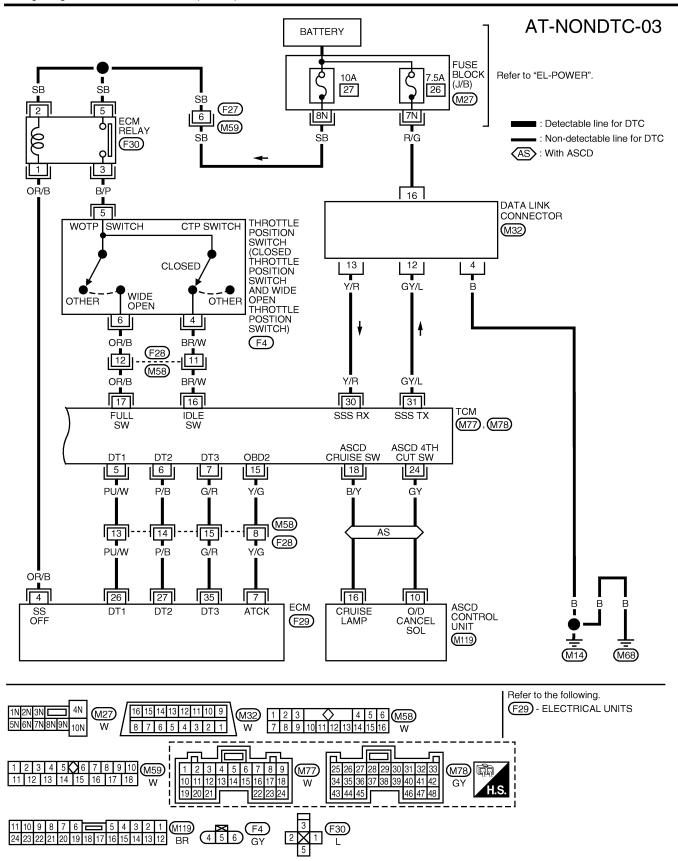
SC

EL



TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS





LAT306

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

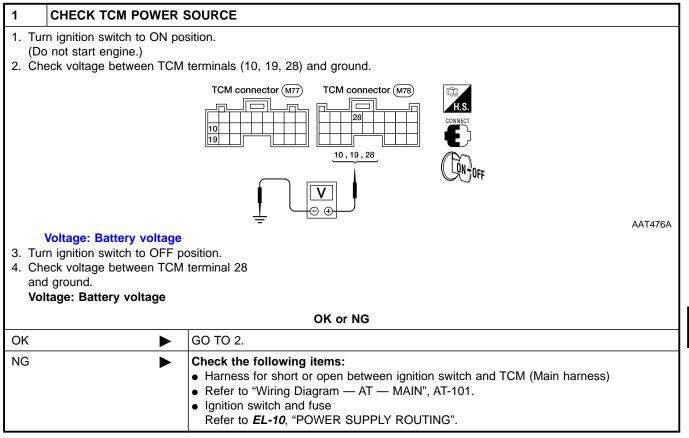
HA

SC

EL

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.

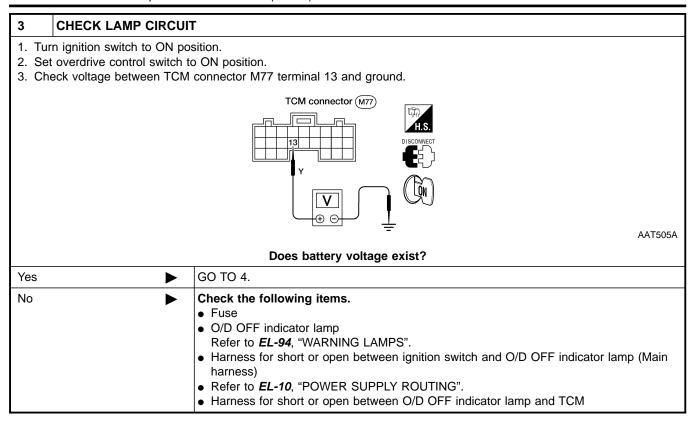


| 2 CH | IECK TCM GROUND | CIRCUIT |
|---|-----------------|--|
| Discon Check | | |
| | | Is resistance approx. 0Ω ? |
| Yes | > | GO TO 3. |
| No | > | Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN", AT-101. |

DW.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)



| 4 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | | | |
|-------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Check | Check again. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END | | | |
| NG | • | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | |

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0074

. • Ma

EM

LC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

ST

BT

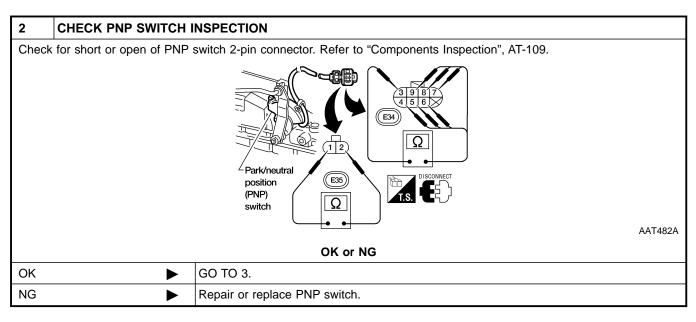
HA

SC

EL

GI

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position. Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P. Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.



| 3 | CHECK STARTING SYS | STEM | |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Check starting system. Refer to SC-10, "System Description". | | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END | |
| NG | • | Repair or replace damaged parts. | |

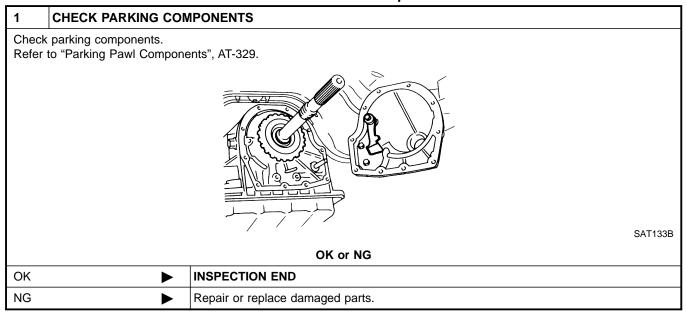
3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0075

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in P position.



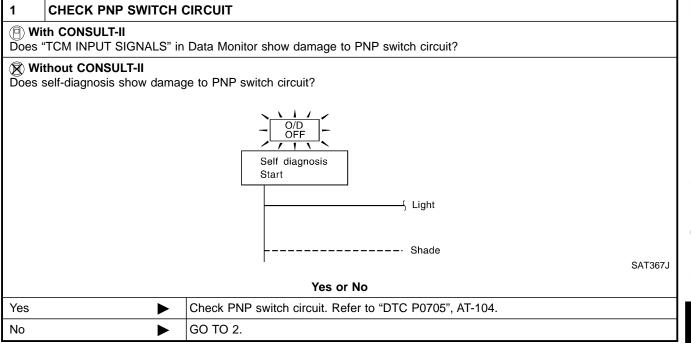
4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves

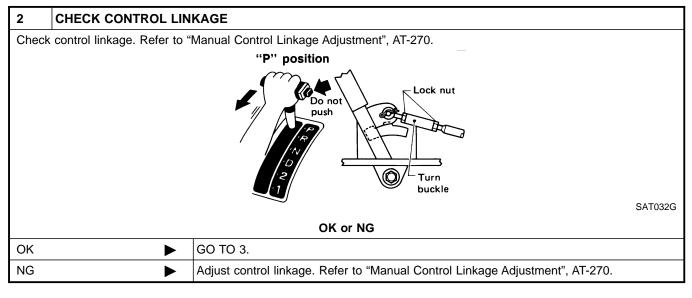
4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0076

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N position.





AT-219

MA

FE

MT

TF

PD

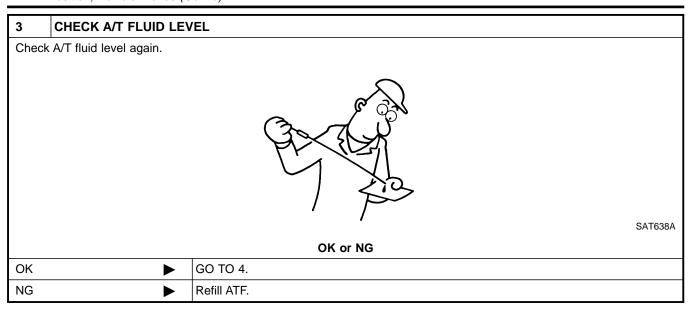
ST

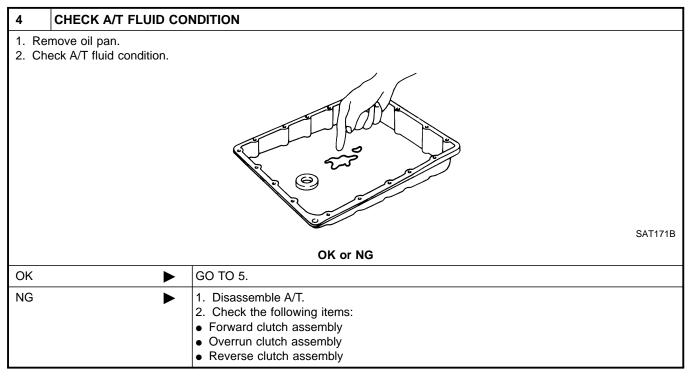
BT

HA

SC

4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)





| 5 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | | | |
|-------|--|----------------|--|--|--|
| Checl | Check again. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END | | | |
| NG | NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | | |

5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position

5. Large Shock. N \rightarrow R Position SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0077

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

There is large shock when changing from N to R position.

| 1 | CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS | | | | | | |
|------|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Does self-diagnosis show damage to A/T fluid temperature sensor, line pressure solenoid valve or throttle position sensor circuit? | | | | | | |
| VG3: | 3E only O/D OFF Self-diagnosis start | Throttle position sensor circuit A/T fluid temperature sensor circuit Line pressure solenoid valve circuit Light Shade | Throttle position sensor circuit A/T fluid temperature sensor circuit Line pressure solenoid valve circuit Light Shade LAT456 | | | | |
| 1 | Yes or No | | | | | | |
| Yes | Yes Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR", "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE" or "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-113, 167 or 183. | | | | | | |
| No | | ▶ GO TO 2. | | | | | |

| 2 | CHECK THROTTLE PO | OSITION SENSOR |
|----|---|--|
| | ck throttle position sensor. F SOR". | Refer to <i>EC-780</i> (VG33E only) or <i>EC-1353</i> (VG33ER only), "DTC P0121, P0122, P0123 TP |
| | | Throttle position switch harness connector Throttle position sensor harness connector " " AAT495A |
| | | OK or NG |
| OK | | GO TO 3. |
| NG | | Repair or replace throttle position sensor. |

ΑT

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position (Cont'd)

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in D position. Refer to "Line Pressure Test", AT-65. SAT494G OK or NG OK I. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve

| 4 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | | | |
|-------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Check | Check again. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | | | |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | |

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R **Position**

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0078

GI

Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting R position.

| 1 | CHECK A/T FLUID LEV | EL | MA |
|------|--------------------------|-------------|----|
| Chec | k A/T fluid level again. | | EM |
| | | | LG |
| | | | EG |
| | | | FE |
| | | OK or NG | GL |
| ОК | • | GO TO 2. | - |
| NG | · | Refill ATF. | MT |

| 2 | CHECK STALL TEST | |
|------|--|---|
| | ck stall revolution with sele r to "Stall Test", AT-62. | ctor lever in 1 and R positions. |
| | | OK or NG |
| OK | > | GO ТО 3. |
| | n "1" position, NG in sition | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly Torque converter Reverse clutch assembly High clutch assembly |
| NG i | n both 1 and R | GO TO 6. |

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

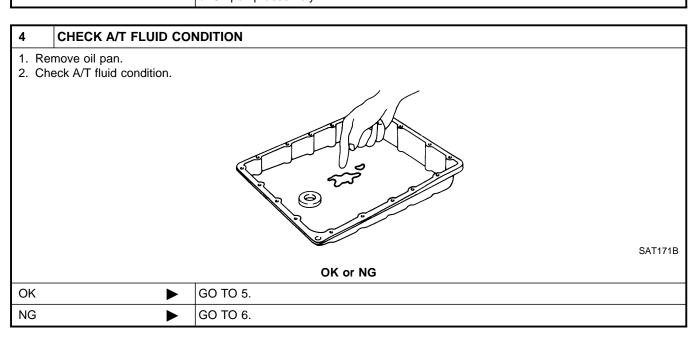
HA

SC

EL

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

CHECK LINE PRESSURE 3 Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in R position. Refer to "Line Pressure Test", AT-65. SAT494G OK or NG GO TO 4. OK NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly



| 5 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | | | |
|-------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Check | Check again. | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | | |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END | | | |
| NG | • | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | |

| 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd) | <u>!</u> |
|---|----------|
| 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM | 1 |
| Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: | GI |
| Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve Disassemble A/T. | MA |
| 4. Check the following items:Oil pump assemblyTorque converter | EM |
| Reverse clutch assembly High clutch assembly Low & reverse brake assembly Low one-way clutch | LG |
| Repair or replace damaged parts. | EC |
| | FE |
| | GL |
| | MT |
| | AT |
| | TF |
| | PD |
| | AX |
| | SU |
| | BR |
| | ST |
| | RS |

BT

HA

SC

EL

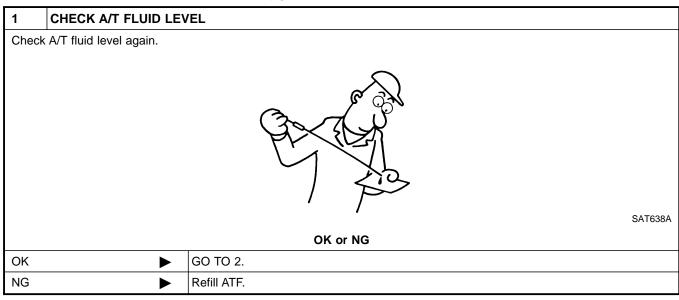
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position

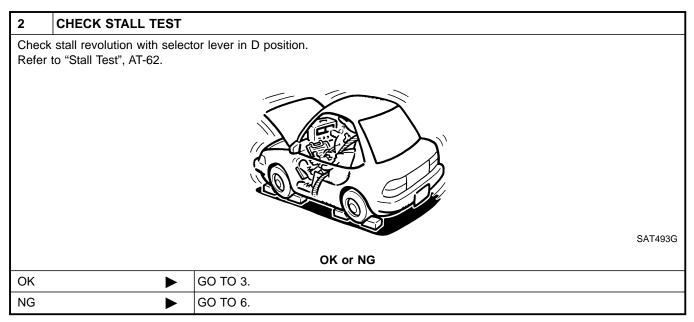
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position

SYMPTOM:

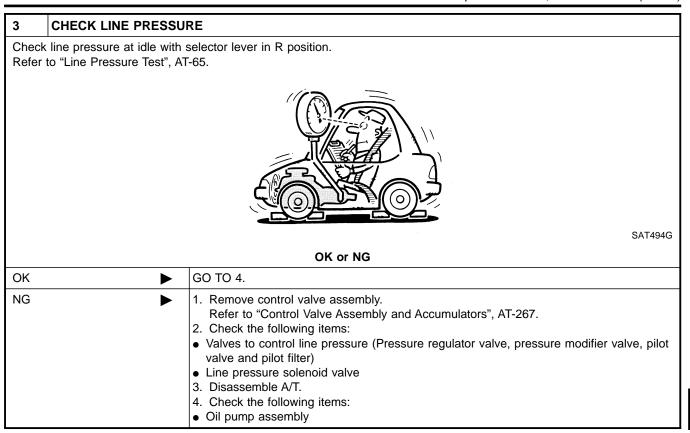
=NGAT0079

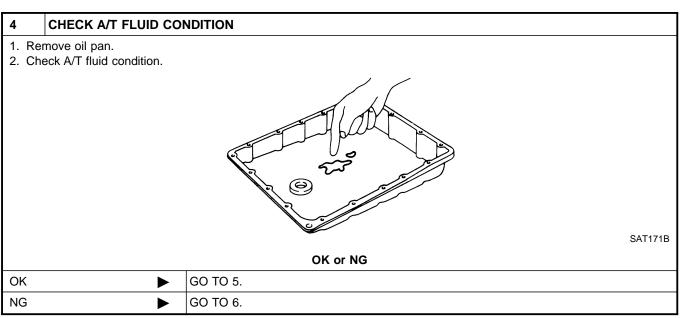
Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 position.





7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position (Cont'd)





| 5 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | | |
|---|---------------|----------------|--|--|
| Chec | Check again. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | | |
| NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | | | |

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position (Cont'd)

6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Forward clutch assembly
- Forward one-way clutch
- Low one-way clutch
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Torque converter



Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0080

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

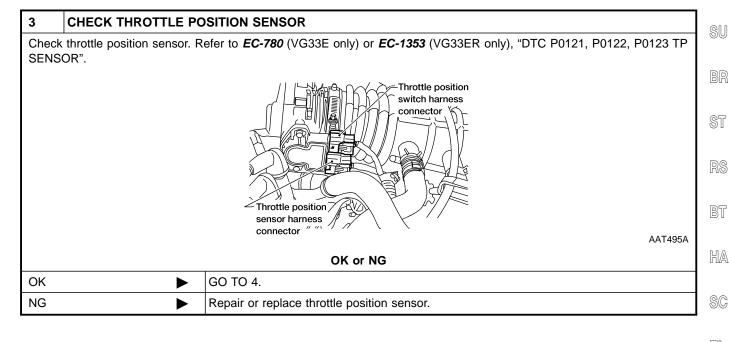
PD

AX

Vehicle cannot be started from D_1 on Cruise test — Part 1.

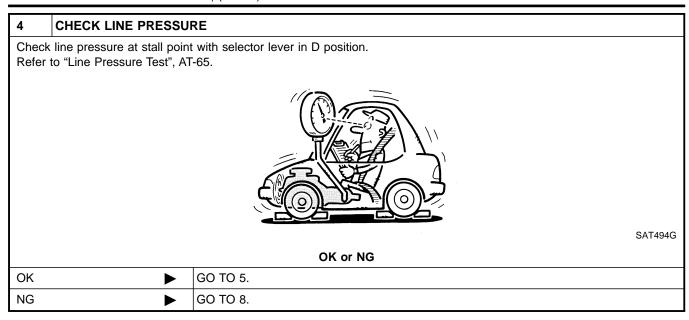
| 1 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|---|---------------|---|--|
| Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK? | | | |
| | Yes or No | | |
| Yes | > | GO TO 2. | |
| No | > | Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-223. | |

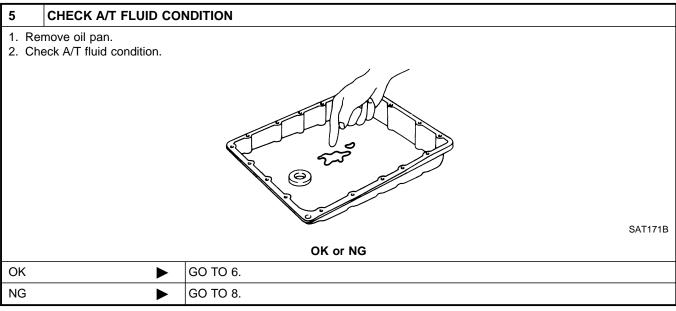
| 2 | CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS | |
|-----|--|-----------------------|
| | oes self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid beed sensor·MTR after cruise test? | valve A, B or vehicle |
| | Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) Vehicle speed sensor MTR Shift solenoid valve A Self-diagnosis start Shift solenoid valve B Light Shade | SAT934FB |
| | Yes or No | |
| Yes | Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED LUTION SENSOR)", AT-119 "DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VAPO755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B", AT-177 or "DTC VEHICLE MTR", AT-202. | LVE A", AT-172, "DTC |
| No | o | |



EL

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)





| 6 DETE | CT MALFUNCTIO | ONING ITEM |
|---|---------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter | | |
| OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | GO TO 7. |
| NG | • | Repair or replace damaged parts. |

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

| 7 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|-------|---------------|---|--|
| Checl | Check again. | | |
| | | OK or NG | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |

| 8 DETEC | MALFUNCTIONING ITEM | LC |
|---|--|------------|
| | rol valve assembly. trol Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. lowing items: | EC |
| Shift valve BShift solenoidShift solenoid | | FE |
| Pilot valvePilot filterDisassemble | | <u>C</u> L |
| 4. Check the forward clutForward one | n assembly vay clutch | Mī |
| Low one-wayHigh clutch aTorque convoOil pump ass | sembly ter | AT |
| • On pump as | OK or NG | TF |
| ОК | ▶ GO TO 7. | |
| NG | Repair or replace damaged parts. | PD |

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

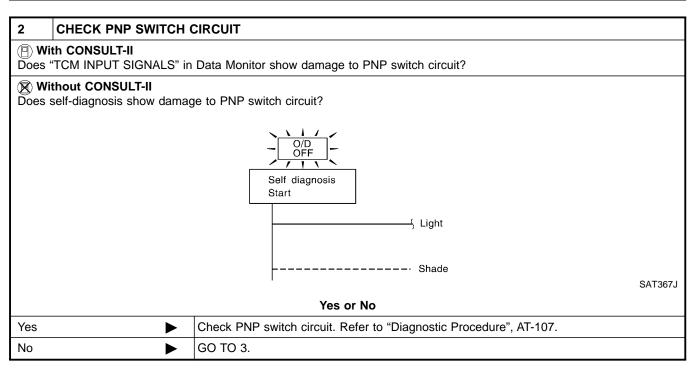
9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D_1 to D_2 at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_2 when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

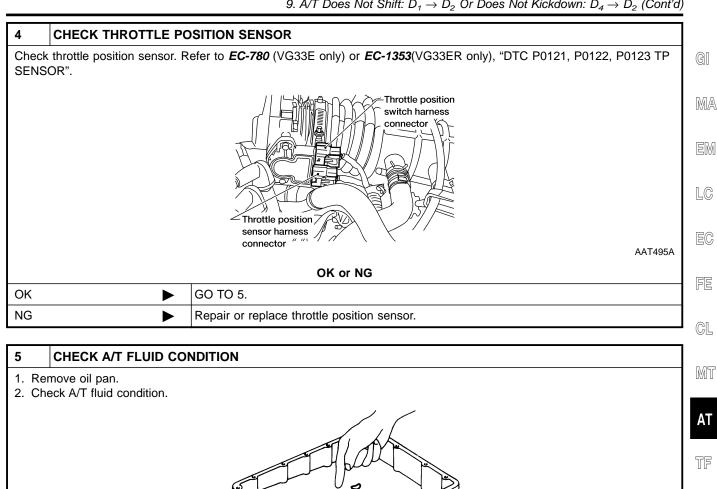
=NGAT0081

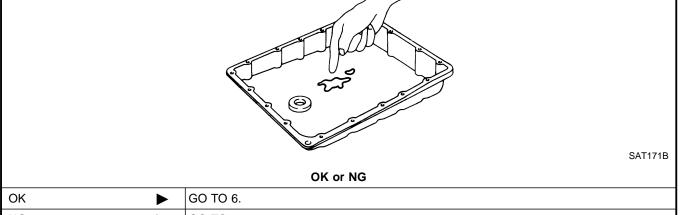
| 1 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|--------|---|---|--|
| Are "7 | Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ " OK? | | |
| | Yes or No | | |
| Yes | > | GO TO 2. | |
| No | | Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-226, 229. | |



| 3 | CHECK VEHICLE SPEI | ED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT | |
|----|--|---|--|
| | Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-119 and "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR", AT-202. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | • | GO TO 4. | |
| NG | > | Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits. | |

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)





| 6 | DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM | |
|----|----------------------------|----------|
| | | |
| NG | | GO TO 8. |
| OK | > | GO TO 6. |

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve A

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

| | OK or NG | |
|----|-------------|----------------------------------|
| ОК | > | GO TO 7. |
| NG | > | Repair or replace damaged parts. |

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)

| 7 | CHECK SYMPTOM | |
|-------|---------------|--|
| Check | Check again. | |
| | OK or NG | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. |

| 8 | DETECT MALFUNCTIO | NING ITEM | |
|---|--|----------------------------------|--|
| 2. ChShifPiloPiloJois4. ChSerBrain | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly Brake band Oil pump assembly | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | GO TO 7. | |
| NG | > | Repair or replace damaged parts. | |

10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

=NGAT0082

GI

MA

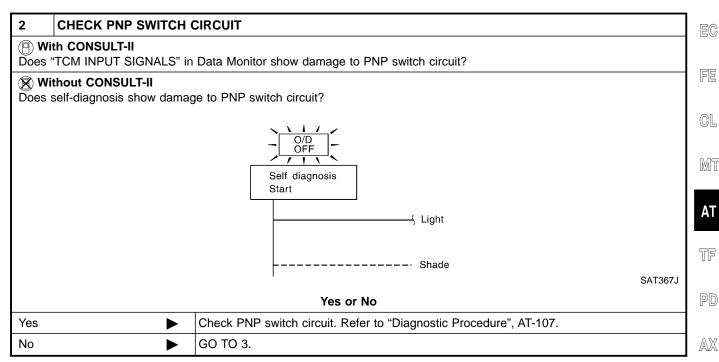
LC

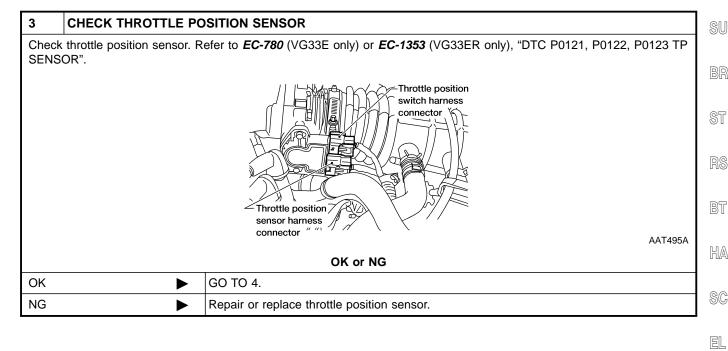
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $\mathrm{D_2} \rightarrow \mathrm{D_3}$

SYMPTOM:

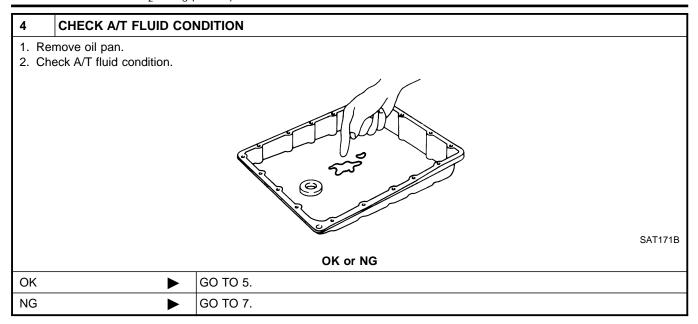
A/T does not shift from D_2 to D_3 at the specified speed.

| 1 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|--------|---|---|--|
| Are "7 | Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ " OK? | | |
| | Yes or No | | |
| Yes | > | GO TO 2. | |
| No | | Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-226, 229. | |





10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)



| 5 | DETECT MALFUNC | IONING ITEM | |
|---|--|----------------------------------|--|
| 2. ChShitPilo | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | GO TO 6. | |
| NG | • | Repair or replace damaged parts. | |

| 6 | CHECK SYMPTOM | |
|------|---------------|--|
| Chec | Check again. | |
| | | OK or NG |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. |

10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)

| 7 D | ETECT MALFUNCTI | ONING ITEM | |
|--|--|----------------------------------|--|
| 2. Check Shift v Shift s Pilot v Pilot fil Disass Check Servo High c | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly High clutch assembly Oil pump assembly | | |
| | | OK or NG | |
| OK | DK | | |
| | | Repair or replace damaged parts. | |

ΑT

MT

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

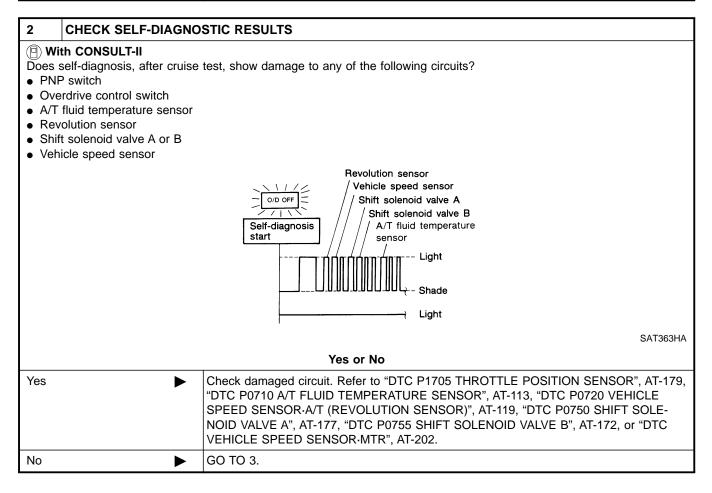
EL

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0083

- A/T does not shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D₃ to D₄ shift will occur.

| 1 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | | |
|--------|---|---|--|--|
| Are "7 | Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ " OK? | | | |
| | Yes or No | | | |
| Yes | Yes ▶ GO TO 2. | | | |
| No | | Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-226, 229. | | |



11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

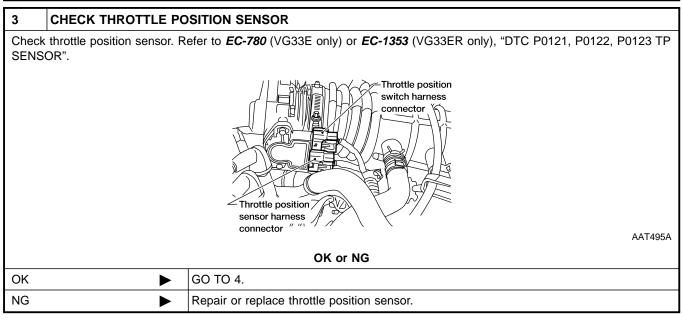
RS

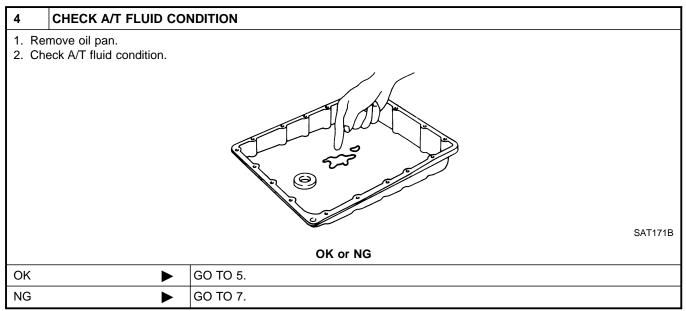
BT

HA

SC

EL





| 5 | DETECT MALFUNCTIO | DNING ITEM | | |
|--|-------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: Shift valve B Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| OK | OK ▶ GO TO 6. | | | |
| NG | • | Repair or replace damaged parts. | | |

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)

| 6 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|-------|---------------|--|--|
| Check | Check again. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | INSPECTION END | |
| NG | • | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B • Overrun clutch control valve • Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve • Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly Brake band Torque converter Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK GO TO 6. NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

=NGAT0084

GI

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

ST

BT

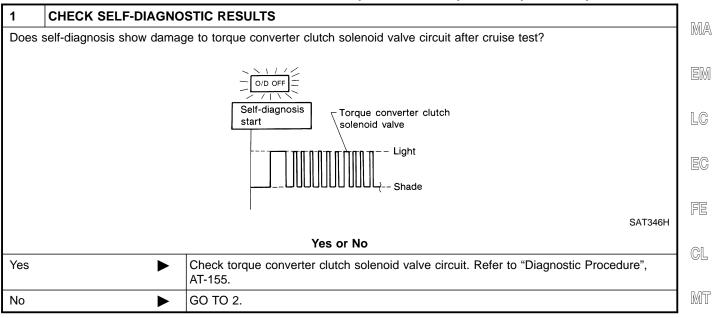
HA

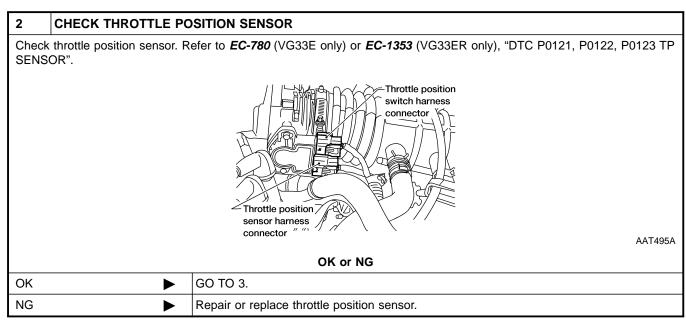
SC

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





| 3 | DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM | | | |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Torque converter relief valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Pilot valve Pilot filter | | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| OK | OK ▶ GO TO 4. | | | |
| NG | • | Repair or replace damaged parts. | | |

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

| 4 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|-------|---------------|--|--|
| Check | Check again. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| ОК | > | INSPECTION END | |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition **SYMPTOM:**

=NGAT0085

GI

MA

EM

FE

GL

TF

PD

AX

SU

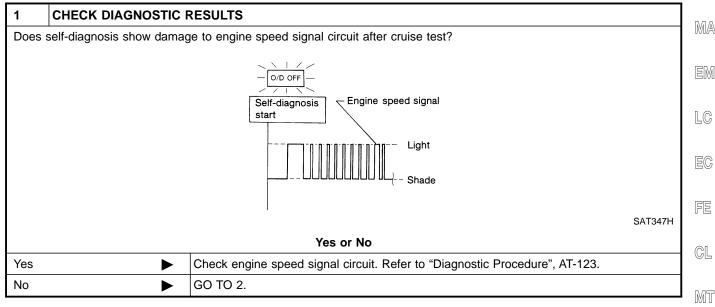
ST

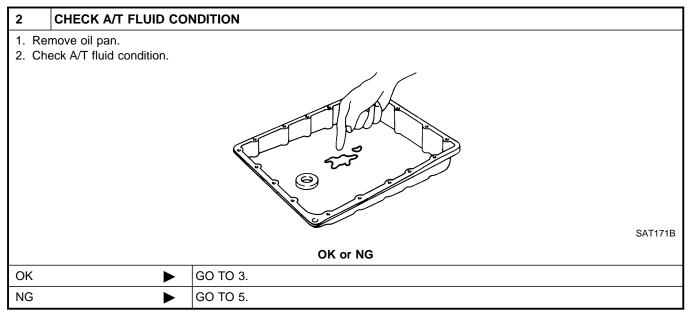
BT

HA

SC

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





| 3 | DETECT MALFUNCTIO | ONING ITEM | |
|-------|--|----------------------------------|--|
| 2. Cl | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | GO TO 4. | |
| NG | > | Repair or replace damaged parts. | |

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

| 4 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|------|---------------|--|--|
| Chec | Check again. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| ОК | > | INSPECTION END | |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |

| 5 | DETECT MALFUNCT | ONING ITEM | |
|---|---|----------------------------------|--|
| 2. ClTorePiloPilo3. Dis | Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-267. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | GO TO 4. | |
| NG | > | Repair or replace damaged parts. | |

14. Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0086

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

| 1 | CHECK THROTTLE PC | DSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT | |
|-----|---|--|---------|
| | /ith CONSULT-II "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in | Data Monitor show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit? | |
| | /ithout CONSULT-II self-diagnosis show damag | ge to closed throttle position switch circuit? | |
| | | Self diagnosis Start Light Yes or No | SAT367J |
| Yes | | Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P1705", AT-183. | |
| No | > | GO TO 2. | |

| 2 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|------|---------------|--|--|
| Chec | Check again. | | |
| | OK or NG | | |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END | |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

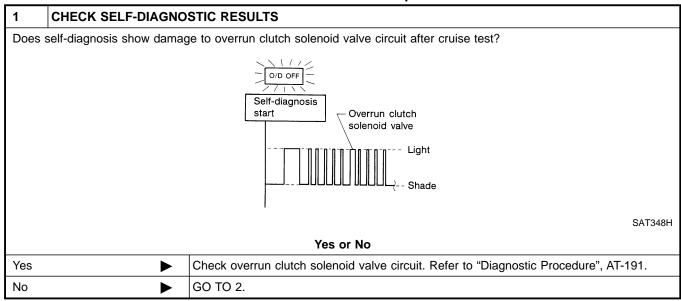
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

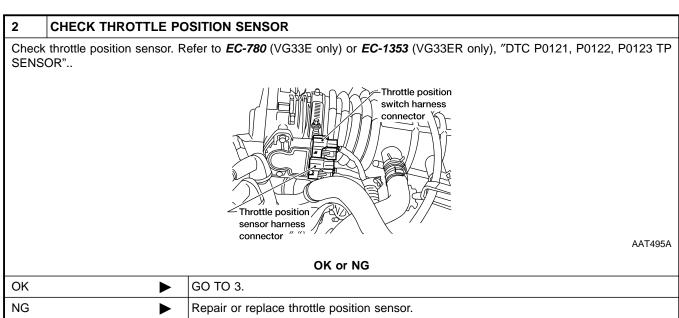
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

SYMPTOM:

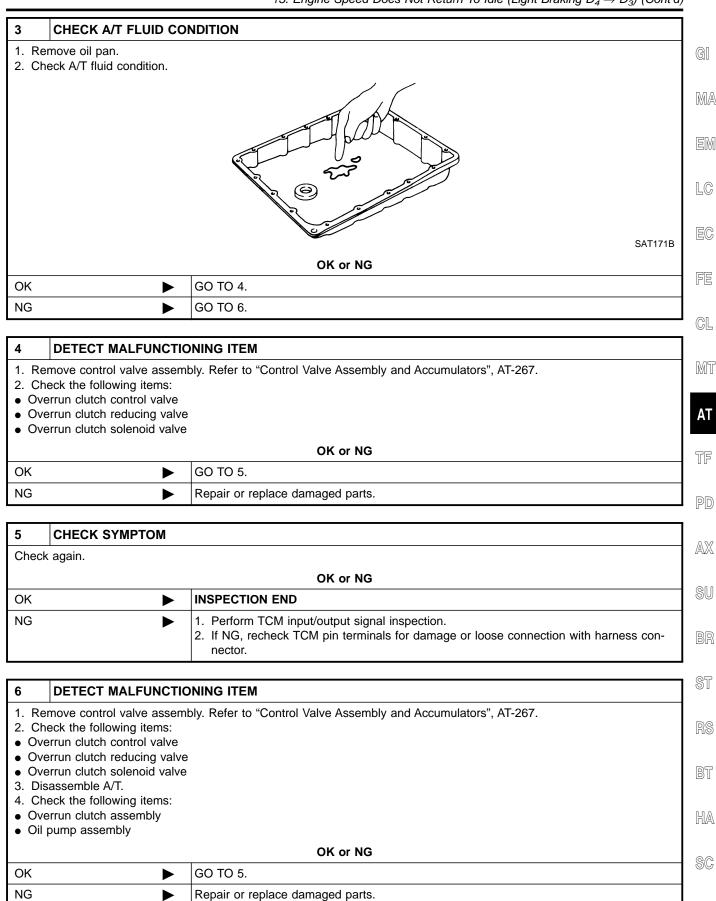
=NGAT0087

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D₄ to D₃.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.





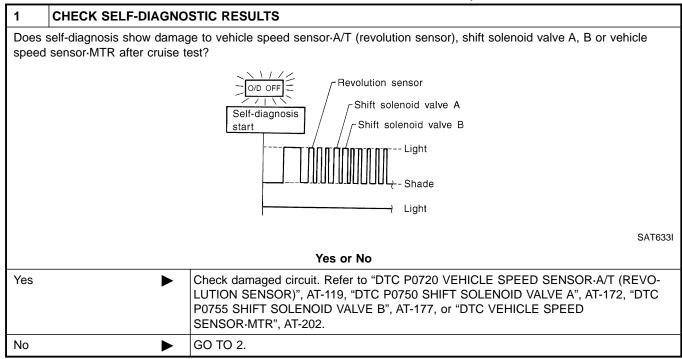
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$) (Cont'd)



16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D₁ SYMPTOM:

NGAT0088

Vehicle does not start from D_1 on Cruise test — Part 2.



| 2 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | |
|-------|---------------|--|--|
| Checl | Check again. | | |
| | | OK or NG | |
| OK | > | Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-229. | |
| NG | • | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | |

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF **SYMPTOM:**

GI =NGAT0089

A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_3 when changing overdrive control switch to OFF position.

| control switch to OFF position. | | | |
|--|---|--------|--|
| 1 CHECK OVERDRIVE O | CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT | | |
| With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in | With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to overdrive control switch circuit? | | |
| Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage | ge to overdrive control switch circuit? | LG | |
| | O/D OFF | EC | |
| | Self-diagnosis start | FE | |
| | | - CL | |
| | S. | АТ344Н | |
| Yes or No | | | |
| Yes | Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-253. | AT | |
| No | Go to "10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-235. | | |

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0090

A/T does not shift from D_3 to $\mathrm{2}_2$ when changing selector lever from D to 2 position.

| 1 CHECK PNP SWITCH | CIRCUIT | | | |
|---|--|---------|--|--|
| (F) With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit? | | | | |
| Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit? | | | | |
| | Self diagnosis Start Light | | | |
| | Yes or No | SAT367J | | |
| Yes > | Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-107. | | | |
| No D | Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ", AT-23 | 2 | | |

19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

19. A/T Does Not Shift: $\mathbf{2_2} \rightarrow \mathbf{1_1}$, When Selector Lever $\mathbf{2} \rightarrow \mathbf{1}$ Position

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0091

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

TF

A/T does not shift from 2_2 to 1_1 when changing selector lever from 2 to 1 position.

| nom 2 to 1 position. | | | |
|---|--|---------|--|
| 1 CHECK PNP SWITCH | I CIRCUIT | | |
| With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit? | | | |
| Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show dam | age to PNP switch circuit? | | |
| | Self diagnosis Start | | |
| | | | |
| | | SAT367J | |
| Yes or No | | | |
| Yes | Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-107. | | |
| No • | GO TO 2. | | |

| 2 | CHECK SYMPTOM | |] |
|------|---------------|--|-----|
| Chec | k again. | | P |
| | | 2 2 | A |
| | | | Sl |
| | | 1, | BF |
| | | Engine brake SAT778B | \$1 |
| | | OK or NG | |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END | RS |
| NG | > | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | B1 |

HA

SC

EL

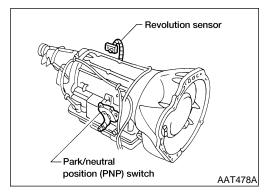
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

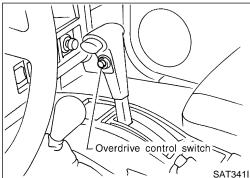
SYMPTOM:

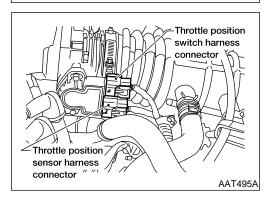
NGAT0092

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 2_2 (1_2) to 1_1 .

| 1 | CHECK SYMPTOM | | | |
|---|---------------|--|--|--|
| Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK? | | | | |
| Yes or No | | | | |
| Yes | • | Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)", AT-246. | | |
| No | • | Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-223. | | |







21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

SYMPTOM:

NGAT0204

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even the lamp circuit is good.

DESCRIPTION

NGAT0204S01

PNP switch

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch.

The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Overdrive control switch

Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NOTE:

=NGAT0204S03

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

ive ©

MA

EM

CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II) (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly. DATA MONITOR MONITORING PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF **D POSITION SW** OFF 2 POSITION SW ON 1 POSITION SW OFF SAT643J OK or NG

| AT |
|----|
| TF |

MT

| OK | GO TO 3. |
|----|---|
| ŕ | Check the following items: PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-258. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) |













HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$

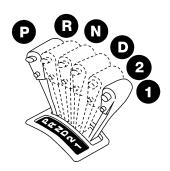
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

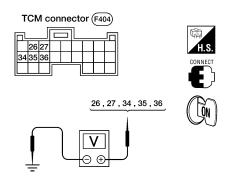
CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

2

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (26, 27, 34, 35, 36) and ground while moving selector lever through each position.





LAT457

| Lever position | Terminals | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|----|----|----|----|
| Level position | 36 | 35 | 34 | 27 | 26 |
| P, N | В | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R | 0 | В | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D | 0 | 0 | В | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | В | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | В |

AAT479A

Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?

| Yes ▶ | GO TO 3. |
|-------------|---|
| No • | Check the following items: PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-258. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) |

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

3 CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT (P) With CONSULT-II GI 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. MA 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITCH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch ON displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive OFF.) DATA MONITOR MONITORING **ENGINE SPEED** XXX rpm LC **TURBINE REV** XXX rpm OVERDRIVE SW ON PN POSI SW OFF FE R POSITION SW OFF SAT645J GL Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) MT 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 22 and ground when overdrive control switch is ON and OFF. TCM connector (M77) TF PD AAT510A Voltage: **Switch position ON: Battery voltage Switch position OFF:** SW 1V or less OK or NG OK (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 4. OK (Without CONSULT-GO TO 5. ST NG Check the following items: Overdrive control switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-257. Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) BT HA

SC

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

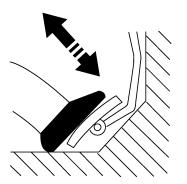
CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

| Accelerator | Data monitor | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| pedal condition | CLOSED THL/SW | W/O THRL/P-SW | |
| Released | ON | OFF | |
| Fully depressed | OFF | ON | |

MTBL0011



| DATA MONITOR | |
|---------------|-----|
| MONITORING | |
| POWERSHIFT SW | OFF |
| CLOSED THL/SW | OFF |
| W/OTHRL/P-SW | OFF |
| HOLD SW | OFF |
| BRAKE SW | ON |
| | |

SAT646J

OK or NG

| OK ▶ | GO TO 6. |
|------|---|
| NG ▶ | Check the following items: Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-258. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness) |

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

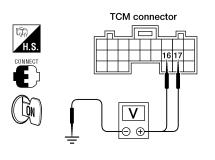
Without CONSULT-II

5

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16 (BR/W), 17 (OR/B) and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine)





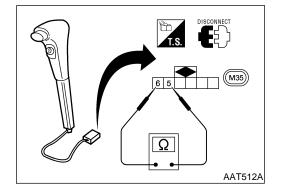
| Accelerator | Volt | age |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| pedal condition | Terminal No. 16 | Terminal No. 17 |
| Released | Battery voltage | 0V |
| Fully Depressed | 0V | Battery voltage |

LAT329

OK or NG

| OK • | GO TO 6. |
|------|---|
| NG ► | Check the following items: Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-258. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness) |

| 6 | CHECK DTC | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Perfor | Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-253. | | | |
| | OK or NG | | | |
| ОК | • | INSPECTION END | | |
| NG | • | Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. | | |



COMPONENT INSPECTION Overdrive Control Switch

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Continuity:

Switch position ON:

No

Switch position OFF:

Yes

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

NGAT0204S04

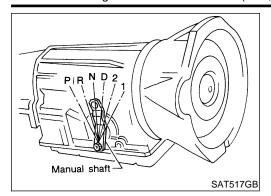
NGAT0204S0401

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

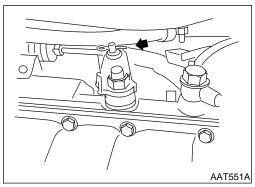


Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Q

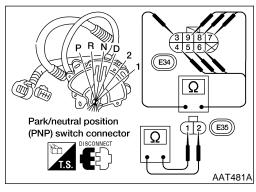


1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) while moving manual shaft through each position.

| Lever position | Terminal No. | |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| Р | 1 - 2 | 3 - 4 |
| R | | 3 - 5 |
| N | 1 - 2 | 3 - 6 |
| D | | 3 - 7 |
| 2 | | 3 - 8 |
| 1 | | 3 - 9 |



- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to "Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-270.



- If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment", AT-270.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

Throttle position switch connector F4 6 5 4 DISCONNECT OFF

Throttle Position Switch

Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle Position)

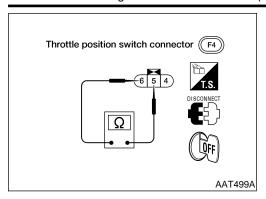
Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

| Accelerator pedal condition | Continuity |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Released | Yes |
| Depressed | No |

NGAT0204S0403

To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-701 (VG33E only) or EC-1273 (VG33ER only), "Basic Inspection".

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

• Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

| Accelerator pedal condition | Continuity |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Released | No |
| Depressed | Yes |

GI

MA

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

AX

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

IGAT0093

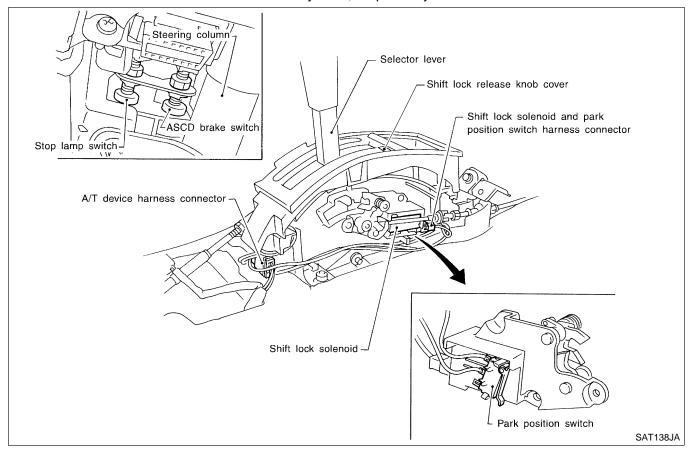
 The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (park) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.

 The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.



Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —

NGAT0094



FT-01 GI

EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

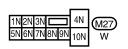
BT

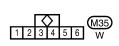
HA

SC

490 EL

IGNITION SWITCH ON or START FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Refer to "EL-POWER". 10A (M27) G/W ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH) RELEASED DEPRESSED (M48) B/W 2 面 A/T DEVICE (SHIFT LOCK) W 3 (M35) SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID **S1** PARK POSITION SWITCH M14) (M68)









 $\ensuremath{\bigstar}$: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

WAT490

Diagnostic Procedure

SYMPTOM 1:

Selector lever cannot be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.

NGAT0095

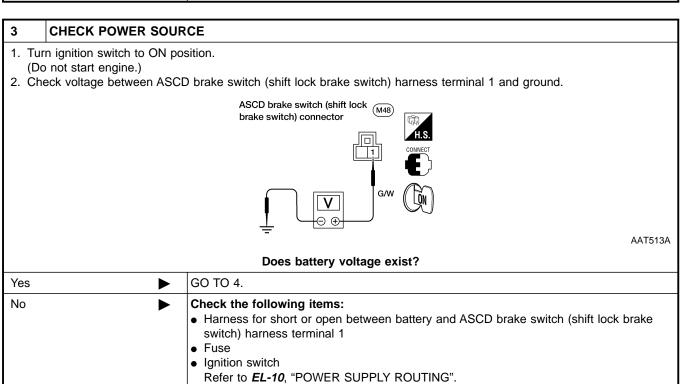
- Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

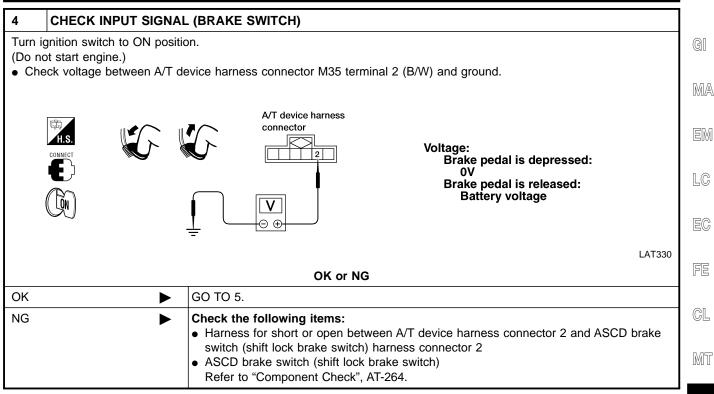
SYMPTOM 2:

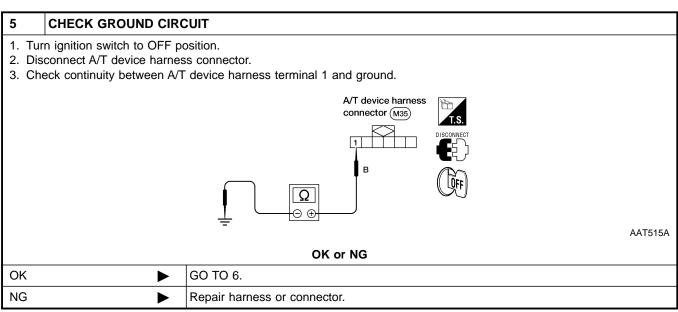
Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

| 1 | CHECK KEY INTERLO | CK CABLE |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------|
| Check key interlock cable for damage. | | |
| OK or NG | | |
| OK | OK ▶ GO TO 2. | |
| NG | NG Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-265. | |

| 2 | CHECK SELECTOR LE | VER POSITION |
|---|--|--------------|
| Check selector lever position for damage. | | |
| OK or NG | | |
| OK | OK | |
| NG | NG Check selector lever. Refer to "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment", AT-270 and "Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-270. | |







| 6 | CHECK PARK POSITIO | N SWITCH |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Refer to "Component Check", AT-264. | | |
| OK or NG | | |
| ОК | > | GO TO 7. |
| NG | > | Replace park position switch. |

SC

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

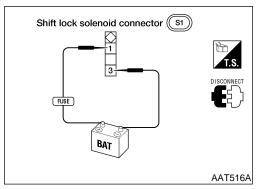
ST

BT

HA

| 7 | CHECK SHIFT LOCK S | OLENOID |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Refer to "Component Check", AT-264. | | |
| OK or NG | | |
| OK | > | GO TO 8. |
| NG | > | Replace shift lock solenoid. |

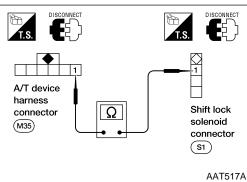
| 8 | CHECK SHIFT LOCK O | PERATION |
|----------|---|---|
| 2. Tui | Reconnect shift lock harness connector. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON" position. (Do not start engine.) Recheck shift lock operation. | |
| OK or NG | | |
| OK | • | INSPECTION END |
| NG | | Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test. If NG, recheck harness connector connection. |



Component Check SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

NGAT0096

Check operation by applying battery voltage between shift lock solenoid connector terminals 1 and 3.



PARK POSITION SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T device (park position switch) harness connector terminal 1 and A/T device harness connector terminal 1.

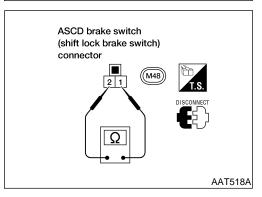
| Condition | Continuity |
|--|------------|
| When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released | Yes |
| Except above | No |

ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)

Check continuity between ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

| Condition | Continuity |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| When brake pedal is depressed | No |
| When brake pedal is released | Yes |

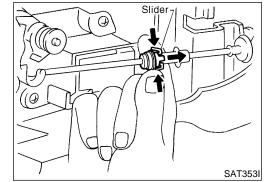
Check ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-12, "Adjustment".



Components SEC. 349 Steering lock Key interlock cable Selector lever-Lock plate -Slider Adjust holder -Rod Lock lever SAT352I

CAUTION:

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.



Removal

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

AT-265

MA

GI

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

BR

ST

BT

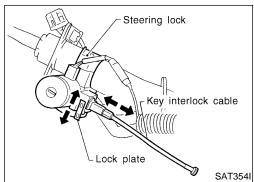
HA

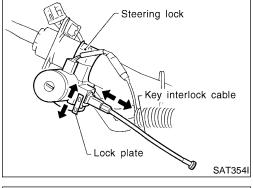
SC

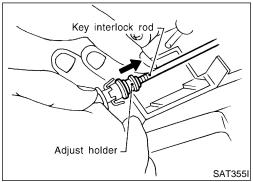
EL

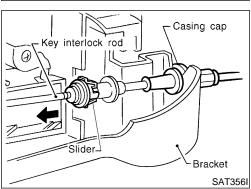
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Installation









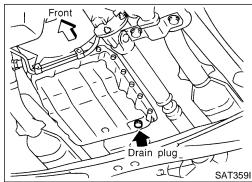
Installation

- Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.
- 2. Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.
- Set selector lever to P position. 3.
- 4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.

- Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators



A/T fluid temperature SAT073BA

Front

₹

B) (B) Tube bracket -

SAT353B

Tube bracket -

B

(A)

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL

NGAT0100

NGAT0100S01

- Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove exhaust front tube.
- Remove oil pan and gasket.
 - Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.

EM

MA

GI

Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.

Remove oil strainer.

LC

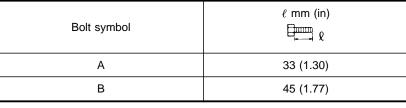
FE

GL

MT

Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector.

Bolt length and location



- 7. Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary.
- Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

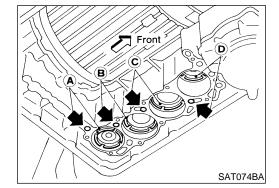
ST

- Remove accumulator A, B, C and D by applying compressed air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with rag.
- 10. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.

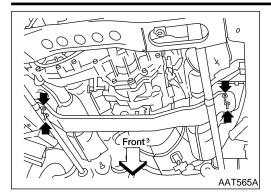
HA

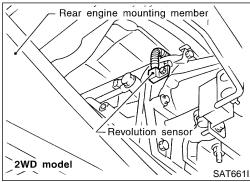
SC

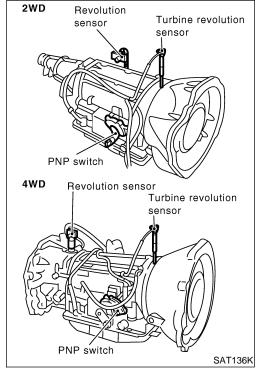
EL

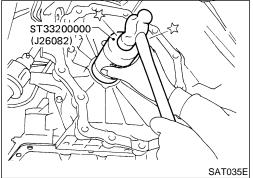


B B B A 1 1









Revolution Sensor Replacement

-4WD MODEL

NGAT0101

NGAT0101S01

- Remove rear engine mounting member from side member while supporting A/T with transfer case with jack. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to *EM-113*, "ENGINE REMOVAL".
- 2. Lower A/T with transfer case as much as possible.
- 3. Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

-2WD MODEL-

NGAT0101S02

- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Always use new sealing parts.

Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement (VG33ER only)

NGAT0219

- 1. Remove A/T assembly. Refer to "Removal", AT-271.
- Remove turbine revolution sensor from A/T assembly upper side.
- 3. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

Rear Oil Seal Replacement

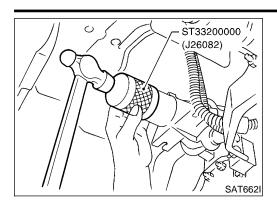
NGAT0102

-4WD MODEL-

1. Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to *TF-10*, "Removal".

- 2. Remove rear oil seal.
- Install rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.
- Reinstall any part removed.

AT-268



-2WD MODEL—

- Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to **PD-8**. "Removal".
 - GI

- Remove rear oil seal.
- Install rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.
- Reinstall any part removed.

MA

LC

Parking Components Inspection -4WD MODEL-

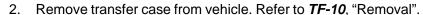
NGAT0103S01

Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-8, "Removal".

GL

FE

MT



- Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.
- ΑT

TF

PD

Support A/T assembly with a jack.



SU

Remove adapter case from transmission case. 5.



- Replace parking components if necessary. 6. 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.





—2WD MODEL—

SAT078B

ST

Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-8, "Removal".

Support A/T assembly with jack.

Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer EM-113, "ENGINE REMOVAL".

BT

Remove rear extension from transmission case. 4)

HA

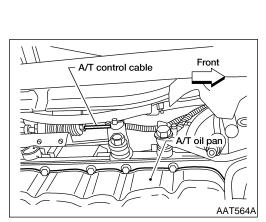
5) Replace parking components if necessary. 6)

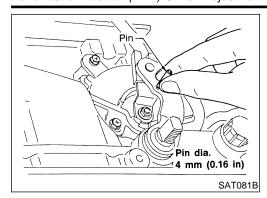
SC

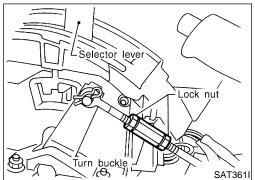
Reinstall any part removed. Always use new sealing parts.

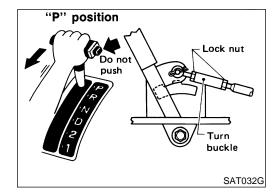
EL











Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment

- Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- 2. Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in N position.
- Loosen park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts.
- Insert pin into adjustment holes in both park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-109.

Manual Control Linkage Adjustment

Move selector lever from P position to 1 position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position.

If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.

- Place selector lever in P position.
- Loosen lock nuts.
- Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward R position side without pushing button.
- Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the specified torque.

Lock nut:

(0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

Move selector lever from P position to 1 position. Make sure that selector lever can move smoothly.

Removal -4WD MODEL-

NGAT0106

GI

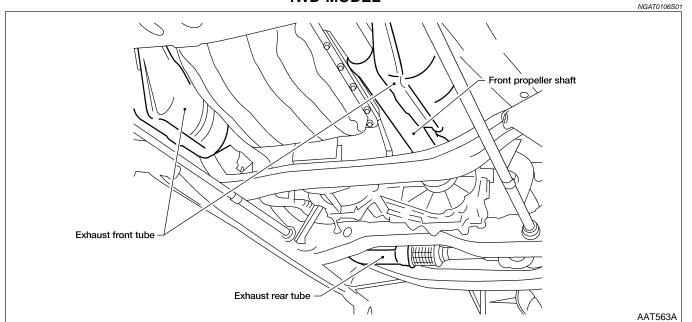
MA

LC

FE

GL

MT



CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly upper side.

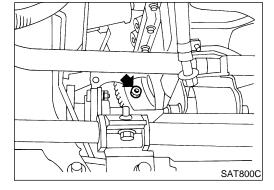
Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- Remove battery negative terminal.
- Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-8, "Removal". 6.
- 7. Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to TF-10, "Removal".
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 8. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- Disconnect A/T, turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only) and vehicle speed sensor harness connectors.

10. Remove starter motor.

Tightening torque: Refer to SC-25, "VG33E MODELS".

- 11. Remove gusset (if equipped) and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 12. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.



TF

PD

AX

SU

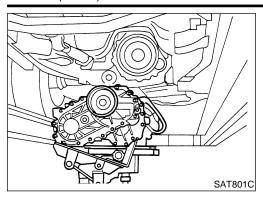
ST

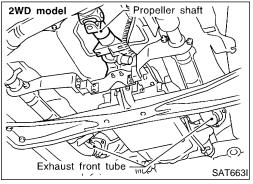
BT

HA

SC

EL





- 13. Support A/T and transfer assembly with a jack.
- 14. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to *EM-113*, "ENGINE REMOVAL".
- 15. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly with transfer.

-2WD MODEL-

NGAT0106S02

- 1. Remove battery negative terminal.
- 2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-8, "Removal".
- 7. Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to *TF-10*, "Removal".
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 8. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 9. Disconnect A/T, turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only) and vehicle speed sensor harness connectors.
- 10. Remove starter motor.

Tightening torque:

Refer to SC-25, "VG33E AND VG33ER MODELS".

- Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 12. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.
- 13. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to *EM-113*, "ENGINE REMOVAL".
- 15. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 16. Pull A/T assembly backwards.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 17. Lower A/T assembly.

Installation

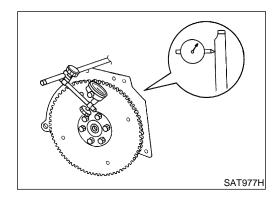
NGAT0107

Drive plate runout

Maximum allowable runout:

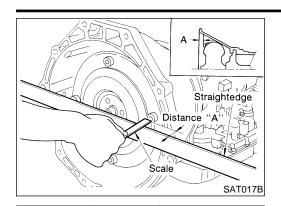
Refer to EM-124, "FLYWHEEL/DRIVE PLATE RUNOUT".

If this runout is out of specification, replace drive plate with ring gear.



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)



When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

VG33E only: 26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more VG33ER only: 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more GI

MA

LC

Install converter to drive plate.

After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.

FE

GL

MT

: A/T to engine ⊗ : Engine (gusset) ① to A/T

SAT006G

SAT553H

Tighten bolts securing transmission.

| | <u> </u> | |
|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Bolt No. | Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb) | Bolt length "\ell" mm (in) |
| 1 | 39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36) | 47.5 (1.870) |
| 2 | 39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36) | 58.0 (2.283) |
| 3 | 29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29) | 25.0 (0.984) |
| Gusset (if equipped) to engine | 29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29) | 20.0 (0.787) |

PD

TF

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



Check fluid level in transmission.

Reinstall any part removed.

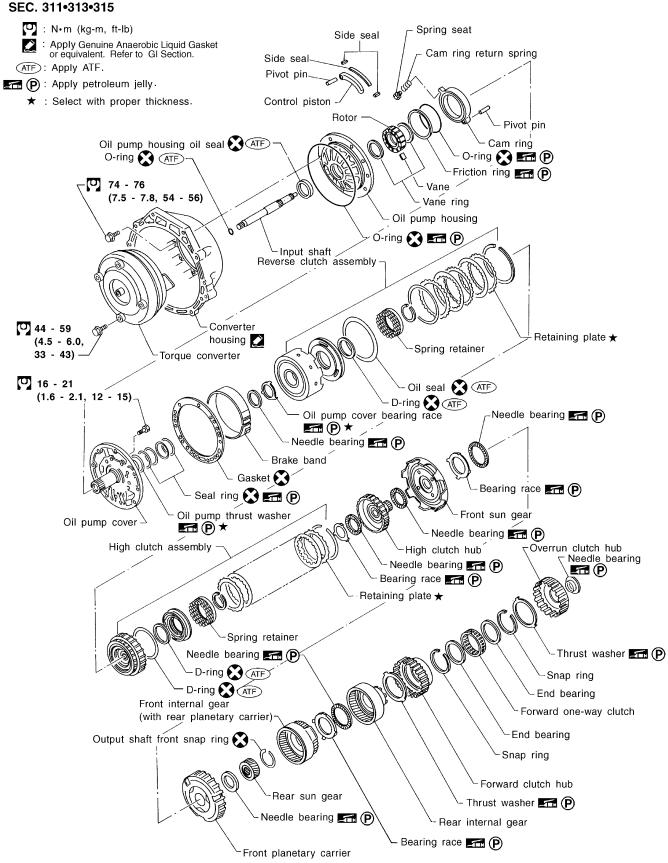
Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.

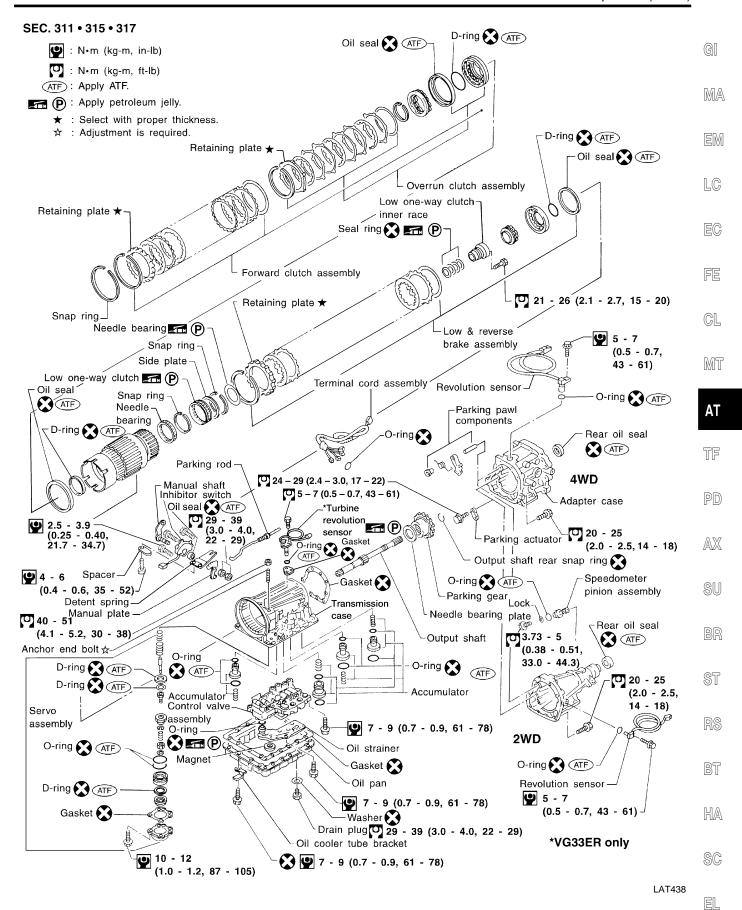
With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.

Perform road test. Refer to "Road Test", AT-66.

Components

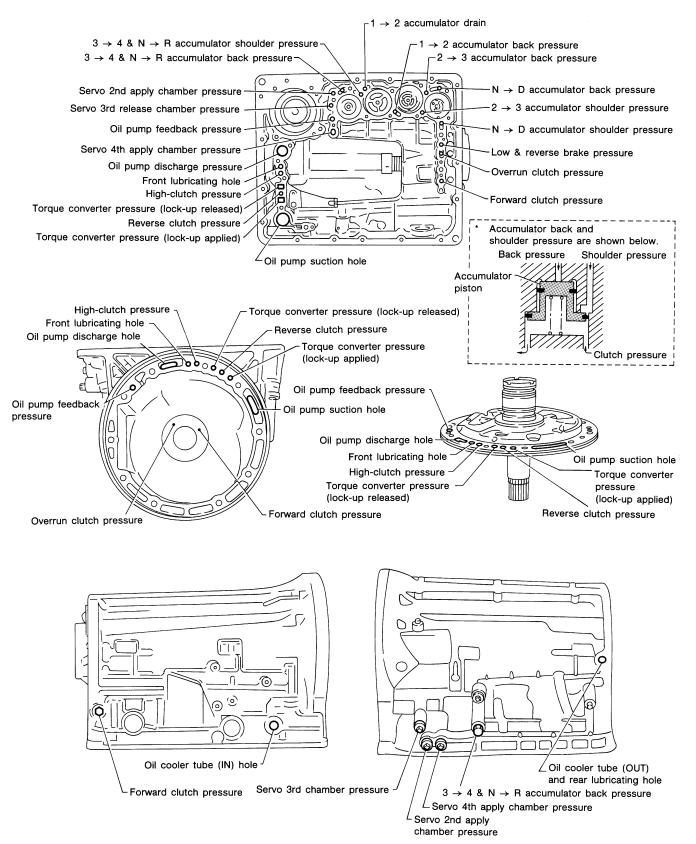
NGAT0108





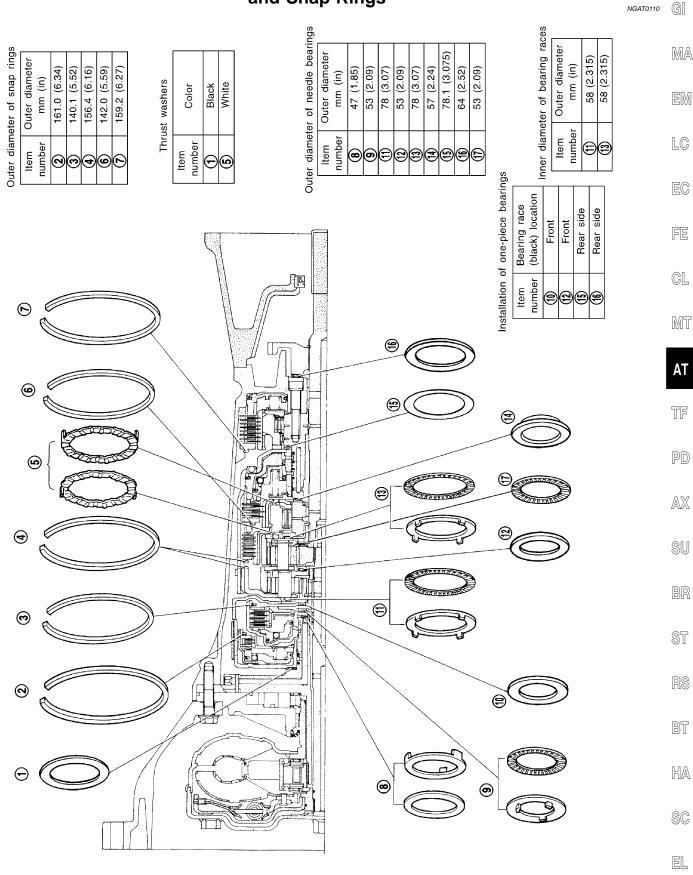
Oil Channel

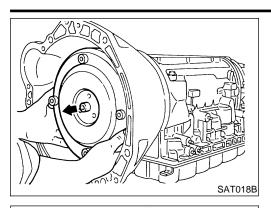
NGAT0109



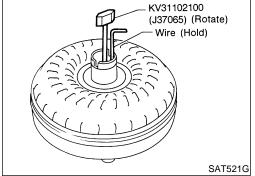
SAT185B

Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

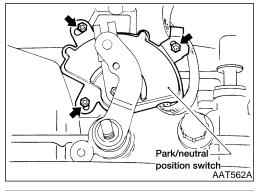




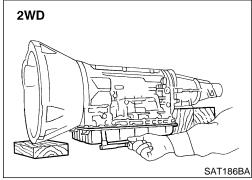
- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only).
- 3. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



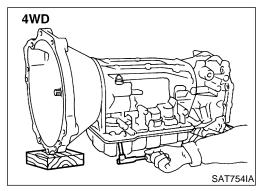
- 4. Check torque converter one-way clutch.
- a. Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race.
- b. Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race with suitable wire.
- c. Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.

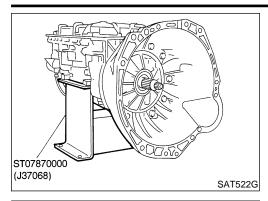


Remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from transmission case.



- 6. Remove oil pan.
- Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles inside will not move.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.





Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.



MA

LC

SAT171B

Blade tip of

screwdriver

Connectors

AAT561A

Screwdriver

A/T fluid temperature

8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.

FE

If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-14, "Radiator".

GL

- MT
- Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.

ΑT

Be careful not to damage connector.

TF

PD

AX

SU

Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly. Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.

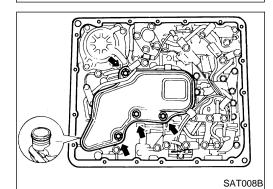
ST

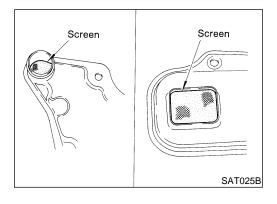
- BT

HA

SC

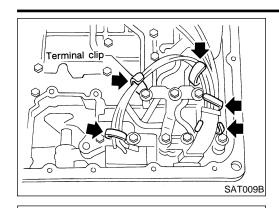
EL



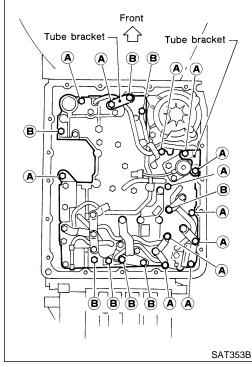


b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.

Remove oil strainer.

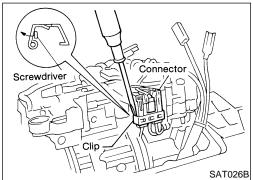


- 11. Remove control valve assembly.
- Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.

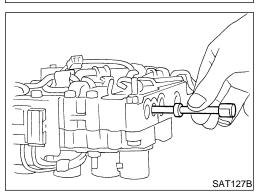


 Remove bolts A and B, and remove control valve assembly from transmission.

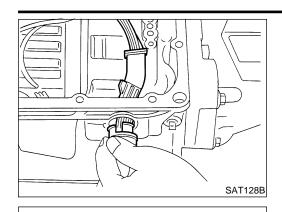
| Bolt symbol | Length mm (in) |
|-------------|----------------|
| A | 33 (1.30) |
| В | 45 (1.77) |



- c. Remove solenoid connector.
- Be careful not to damage connector.



d. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



- 12. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case while pushing on stopper.
- Be careful not to damage cord.
- Do not remove terminal cord assembly unless it is damaged.



GI

MA

LC

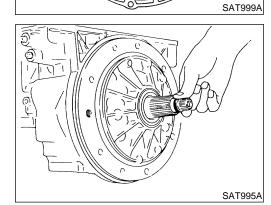
- 13. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



FE

GL

MT



14. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

- 15. Remove oil pump assembly.
- Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.





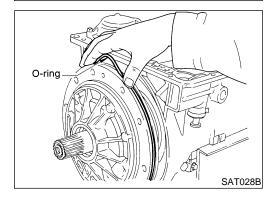


HA

BT

SC

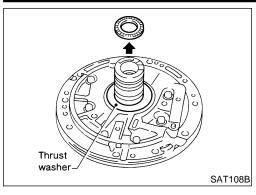
EL



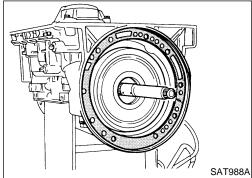
ST25850000 (J25721-A)

SAT027B

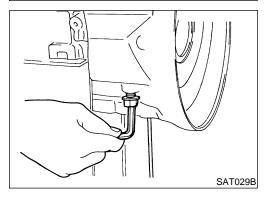
- Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.
- Remove traces of sealant from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch pump housing.



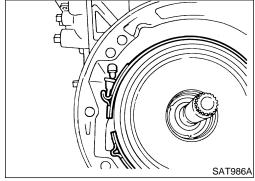
d. Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump assembly.



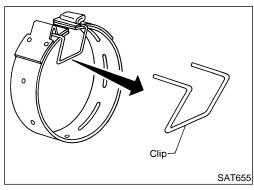
16. Remove input shaft and oil pump gasket.



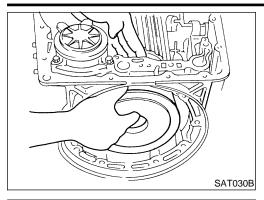
- 17. Remove brake band and band strut.
- a. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



b. Remove brake band and band strut from transmission case.



c. Hold brake band in a circular shape with clip.



- 18. Remove front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Remove clutch pack (reverse clutch, high clutch and front sun gear) from transmission case.



MA

LC

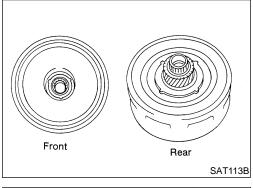
- . Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
- c. Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.



FE

CL

MT



SAT031B

d. Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.



TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

- SU
- e. Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier.f. Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier.



BR

ST

M

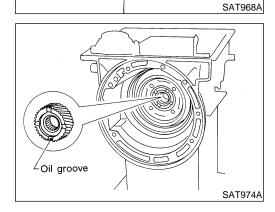


BT

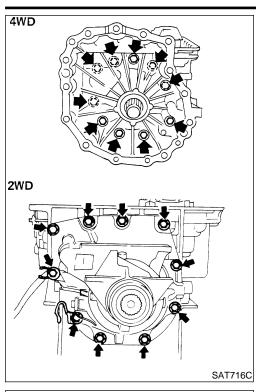
HA

SC

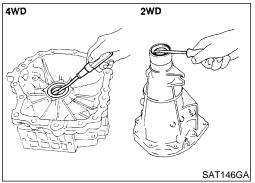
EL



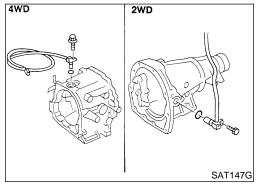
g. Remove rear sun gear from transmission case.



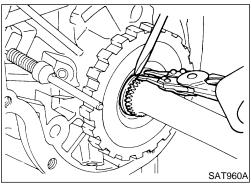
- 19. Remove rear extension or adapter case.
- Remove rear extension or adapter case from transmission case.
- b. Remove rear extension or adapter case gasket from transmission case.



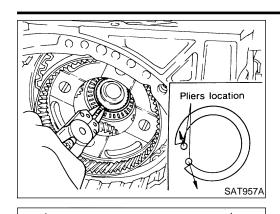
- c. Remove oil seal from adapter case or rear extension.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.



- Remove revolution sensor from adapter case or rear extension.
- e. Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.



- 20. Remove output shaft and parking gear.
- a. Remove rear snap ring from output shaft.



- Slowly push output shaft all the way forward.
- Do not use excessive force.
- c. Remove snap ring from output shaft.

GI

MA

EM

LC

- Remove output shaft and parking gear as a unit from transmission case.
- Remove parking gear from output shaft.



EC

FE

GL

MT

Needle bearing SAT033B

SAT109B

SAT954A

Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

b. Remove bearing race from front internal gear.

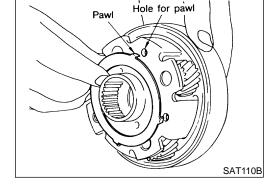


ST

RS

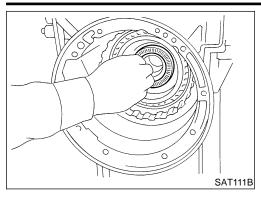


HA

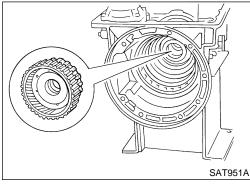


- 21. Remove rear side clutch and gear components.
- Remove front internal gear.

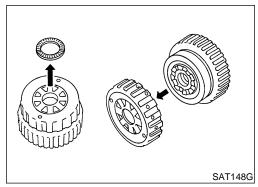
BT



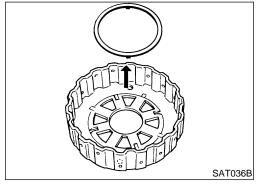
c. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.



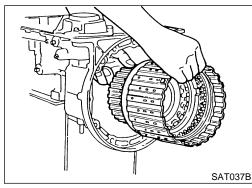
d. Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.



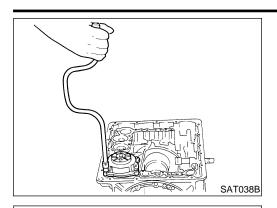
- e. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.
- f. Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and forward clutch hub.



g. Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.



h. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.





Remove band servo retainer from transmission case.



MA

LC

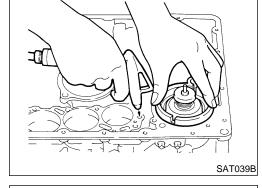
EC

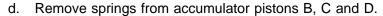
FE

GL

MT

- Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes out of transmission case.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
 - Remove return springs.





Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.

Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

Identification of accumulator pistons С b Identification of oil holes а С d ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

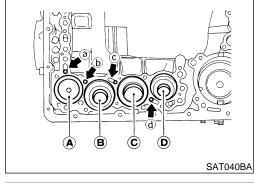
23. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary.

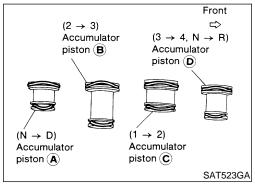
Remove O-ring from each piston.

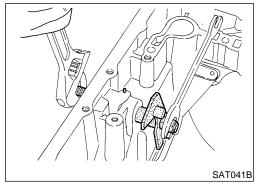
Hold width across flats of manual shaft (outside the transmission case) and remove lock nut from shaft.

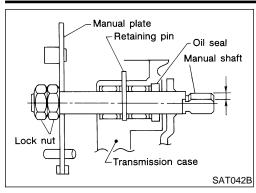
HA

SC

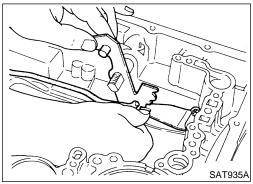




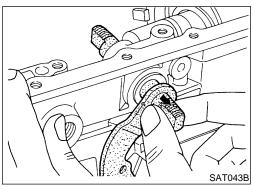




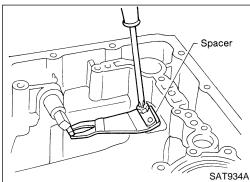
b. Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



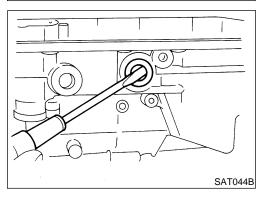
c. While pushing detent spring down, remove manual plate and parking rod from transmission case.



d. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

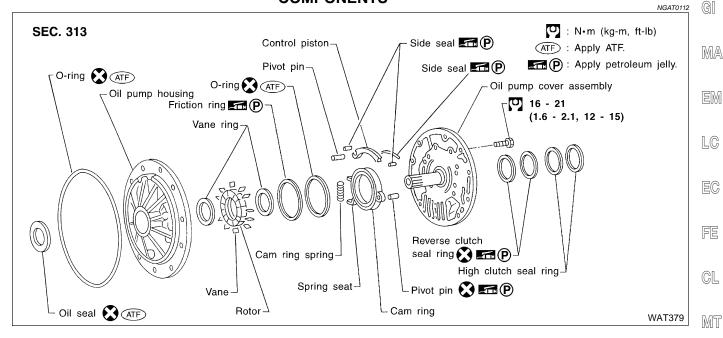


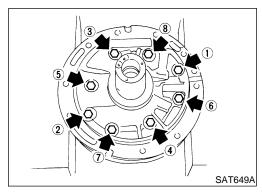
e. Remove spacer and detent spring from transmission case.



f. Remove oil seal from transmission case.

Oil Pump **COMPONENTS**





Inscribe identification mark.



1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.

TF

PD

AX

ΑT

Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes.

SU

Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of foreaft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor.

BR

ST

While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.

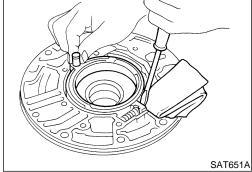
BT

Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

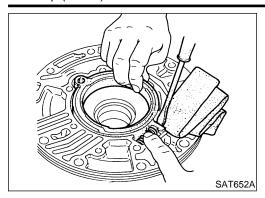
HA

SC

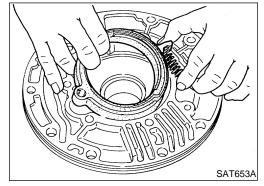
EL



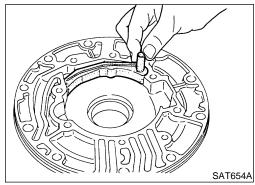
SAT650A



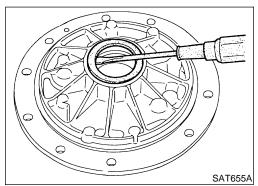
- 4. While holding cam ring and spring lift out cam ring spring.
- Be careful not to damage oil pump housing.
- Hold cam ring spring to prevent it from jumping.



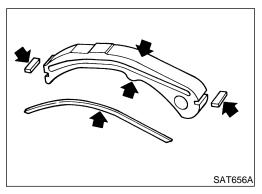
5. Remove cam ring and cam ring spring from oil pump housing.



6. Remove pivot pin from control piston and remove control piston assembly.



- 7. Remove oil seal from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



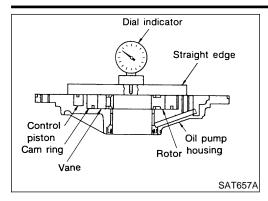
INSPECTION

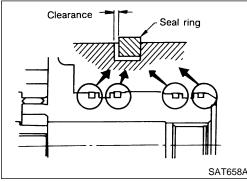
Oil Pump Cover, Rotor, Vanes, Control Piston, Side Seals, Cam Ring and Friction Ring

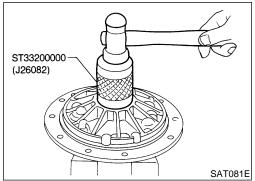
Check for wear or damage.

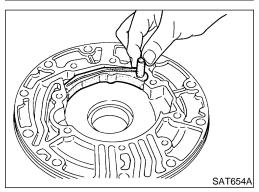
NGAT0114S01

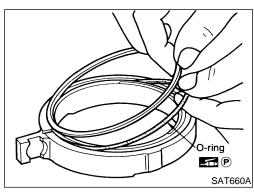
Oil Pump (Cont'd)











Side Clearances

Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

Standard clearance (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston):

Refer to "SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)", AT-353.

If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.

Seal Ring Clearance

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Wear limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

ASSEMBLY

Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.

Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.

Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following

a. Install side seal on control piston.

Pay attention to its direction — Black surface goes toward control piston.

Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.

Install control piston on oil pump.

Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring.

Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

NGAT0115

TF

PD

MA

EM

FE

GL

MIT

ΑT

AX

SU

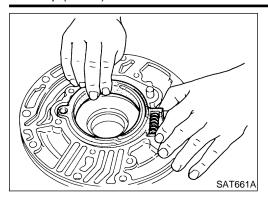
ST

BT

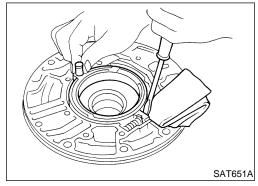
HA

SC

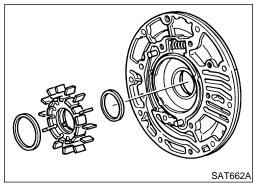
EL



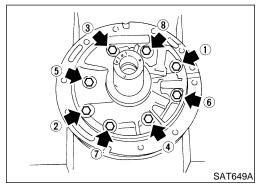
d. Assemble cam ring, cam ring spring and spring seat. Install spring by pushing it against pump housing.



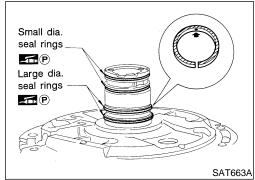
e. While pushing on cam ring install pivot pin.



- 3. Install rotor, vanes and vane rings.
- Pay attention to direction of rotor.



- 4. Install oil pump housing and oil pump cover.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly in oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern.



- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly. Press rings down into jelly to a close fit.
- Seal rings come in two different diameters. Check fit carefully in each groove.

Small dia. seal ring:

No mark

Large dia. seal ring:

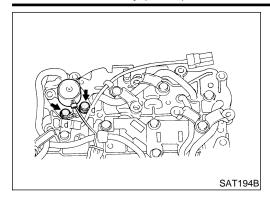
Yellow mark in area shown by arrow

 Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. It may deform ring.

Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS

GI NGAT0116 **SEC. 317** Torque converter clutch solenoid valve 10 - 13 MA (1.0 - 1.3, 87 - 113) EM LC O-ring Harness clip EC (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) Harness clip< FE Lower body GL Orifice check spring MT Orifice check valve Reamer bolt -Separator plate 🔀 TF Reamer bolt -PD $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ Support plates Side plate SU Steel ball BR Upper body ST RS O-ring O-ring BT Line pressure solenoid valve-3-unit solenoid assembly (overrun clutch solenoid valve and HA shift solenoid valves A and B) P : N•m (kg-m, in-lb) SC 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) EL

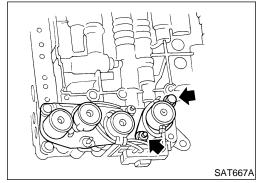
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



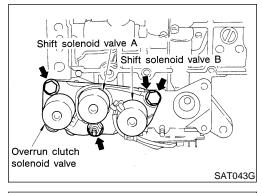
DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0117

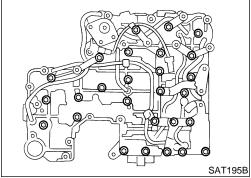
- Remove solenoids.
- Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plate from lower body.
- b. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



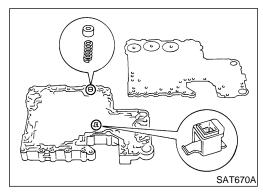
- c. Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body.
- d. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



- e. Remove 3-unit solenoid assembly from upper body.
- f. Remove O-rings from solenoids.

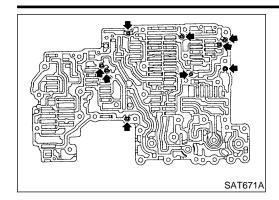


- 2. Disassemble upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts, side plate and support plates.
- Remove lower body and separator plate as a unit from upper body.
- Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve, spring and steel balls.



- c. Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate.
- d. Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.

GI

MA

EM

LC

INSPECTION

Lower and Upper Bodies

NGAT0118S01 Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower

FE

GL

MT



SAT672A

Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper

Be careful not to lose these parts.

deformed and oil holes are clean.

ΑT

TF PD

AX

SU

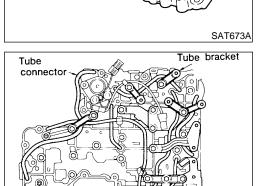
Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.

ST

Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not

HA

SC



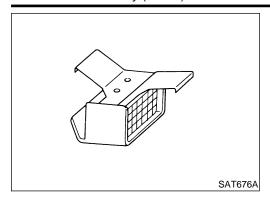
Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from damage.

SAT674A

Separator Plate

SAT675A

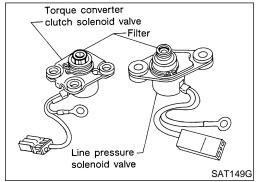
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Pilot Filter

NGAT0118S03

Check to make sure that filter is not clogged or damaged.



Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve

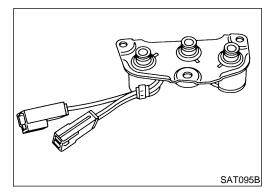
NGAT0118S04

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-152.

Line Pressure Solenoid Valve

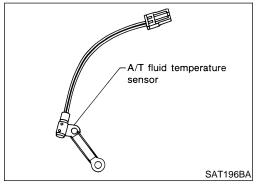
NGAT0118S05

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-164.



3-Unit Solenoid Assembly (Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve and Shift Solenoid Valves A and B)

• Measure resistance of each solenoid. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-173, 178, 192.



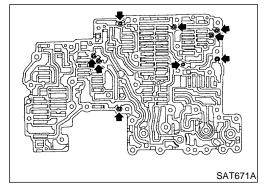
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-115.

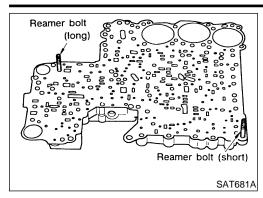
ASSEMBLY

NGAT011

- . Install upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.



Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.



MA

LC

Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.



FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

- Install separator plate on lower body.
- Install and temporarily tighten support plates, fluid temperature sensor and tube brackets.



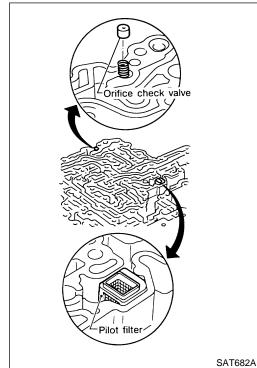
ST

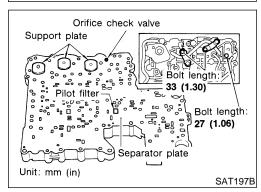
- f. Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer bolt as a guide.
- Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

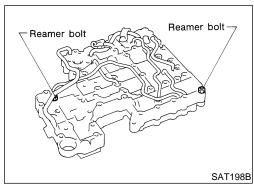


SC

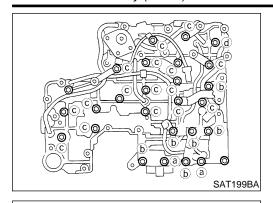
EL







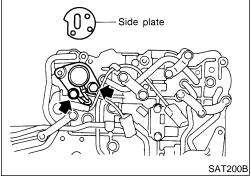
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



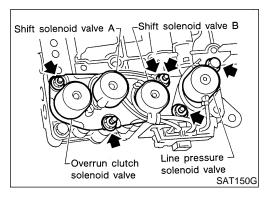
g. Install and temporarily tighten bolts and tube brackets in their proper locations.

Bolt length and location:

| Bolt symbol | а | b | С | d |
|---------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Bolt length mm (in) | 70 (2.76) | 50 (1.97) | 33 (1.30) | 27 (1.06) |

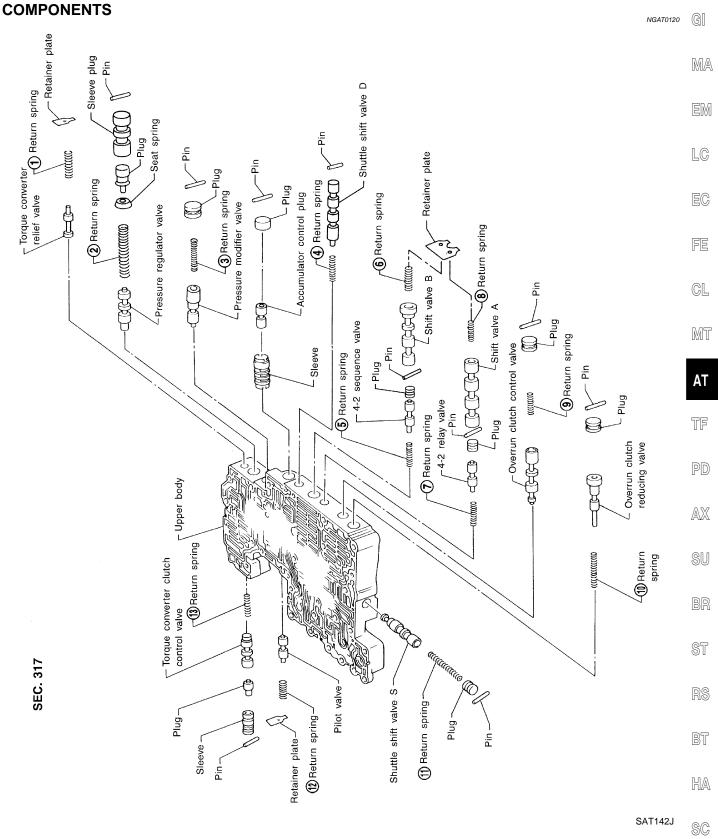


- 2. Install solenoids.
- a. Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plates onto lower body.



- Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto upper body.
- c. Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto upper body.
- 3. Tighten all bolts.

Control Valve Upper Body



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-349.

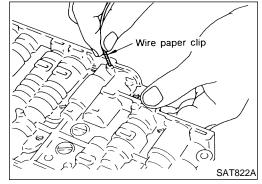
EL

SAT834A

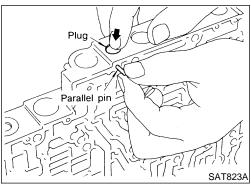
DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0121

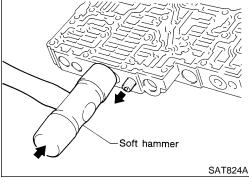
- I. Remove valves at parallel pins.
- Do not use a magnetic hand.



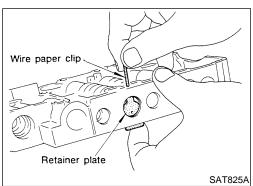
a. Use a wire paper clip to push out parallel pins.



- b. Remove parallel pins while pressing their corresponding plugs and sleeves.
- Remove plug slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.

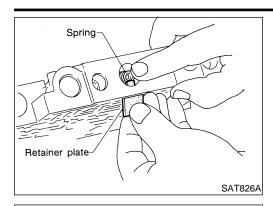


- c. Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body facedown and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



- 2. Remove valves at retainer plates.
- a. Pry out retainer plate with wire paper clip.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

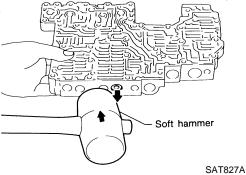


Remove retainer plates while holding spring.



MA

LC



Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.

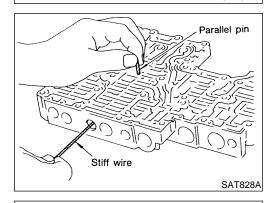
If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a soft hammer.

FE

Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc.

GL

MT



diameter

Outer

4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire.

ΑT

TF

Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire.

PD

AX

INSPECTION Valve Springs

NGAT0122

SU

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard:

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.

ST

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

BT

ASSEMBLY

SAT829A

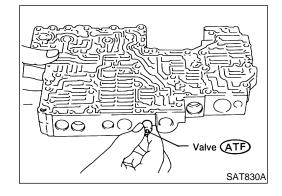
Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

HA

Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

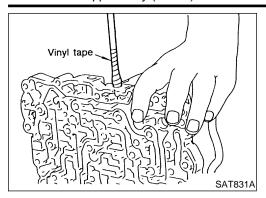
SC

EL

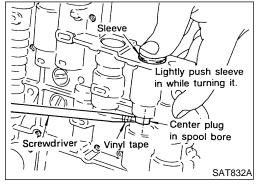


2: Free length

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

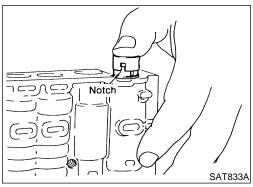


 Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position.



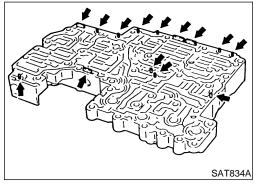
Pressure regulator valve

- If pressure regulator plug is not centered properly, sleeve cannot be inserted into bore in upper body. If this happens, use vinyl tape wrapped screwdriver to center sleeve until it can be inserted.
- Turn sleeve slightly while installing.

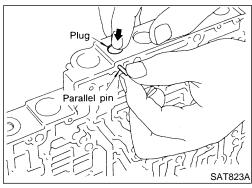


Accumulator control plug

- Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in plug.
- Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install accumulator control valve.

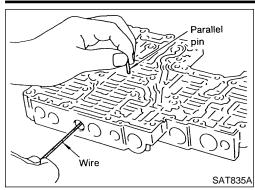


2. Install parallel pins and retainer plates.



While pushing plug, install parallel pin.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.



MA

EM

LC

Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

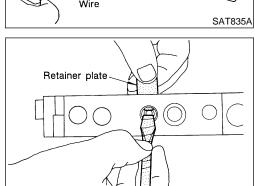
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

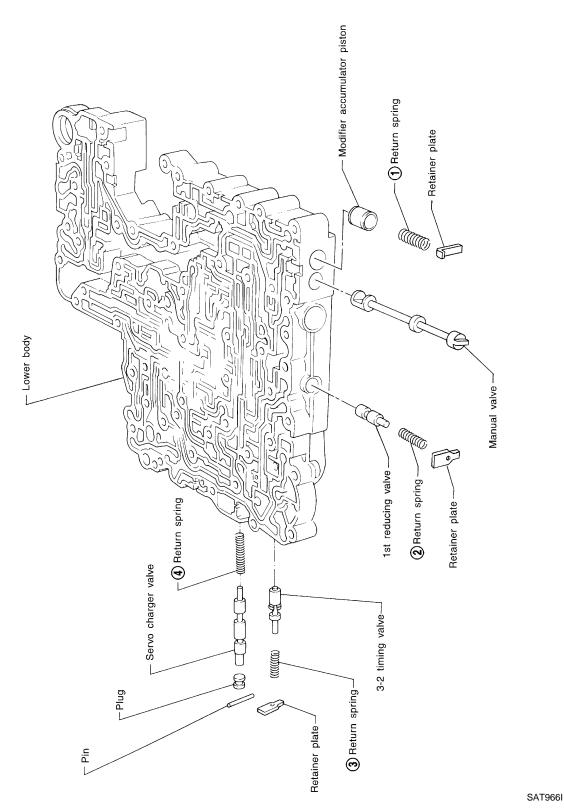


SAT836A

SEC. 317

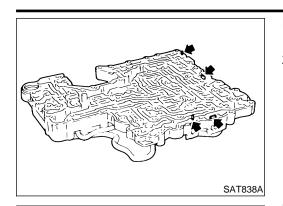
Control Valve Lower Body

COMPONENTS NGAT0124



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-349.

Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



DISASSEMBLY

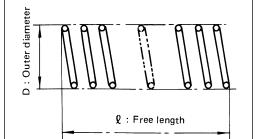
NGAT0125

Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-300.



MA

LC



INSPECTION

Valve Springs

NGAT0126S01

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Remove valves at parallel pins.

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

GL

FE

Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

MT

ASSEMBLY

SAT829A

NGAT0127

Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY", AT-301.

ΑT TF

PD

SU

BR

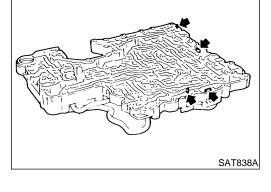
ST

BT

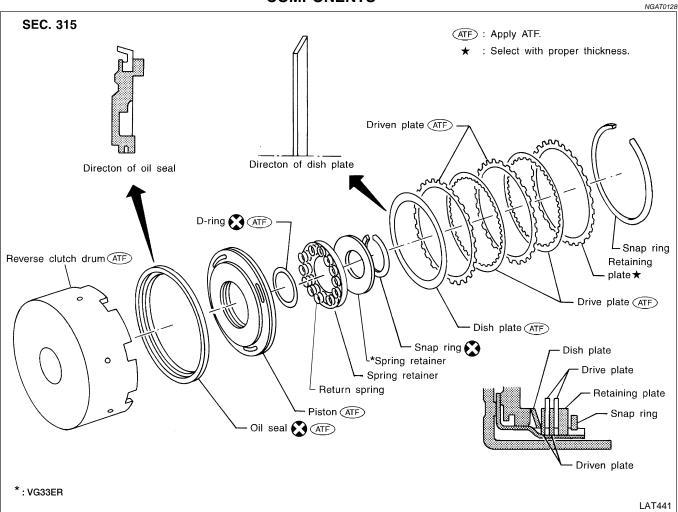
HA

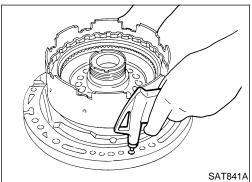
SC

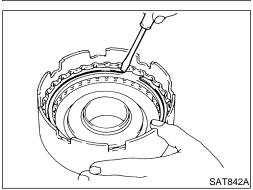
EL



Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS





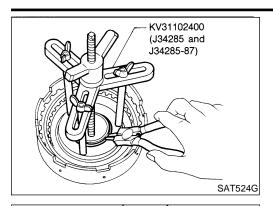


DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0129

- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch.
- Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch.
 Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch springs.

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

Remove spring retainer and return spring.



MA

LC

Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.

EG

Do not apply compressed air abruptly.

Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

GL

MT

INSPECTION

SAT844A

SAT829A

Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring Retainer

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NGAT0130

NGAT0130S01

TF

ΑT

PD

AX

Reverse Clutch Return Springs (VG33E only)

SU

Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

Inspection standard:

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.

ST

Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

NGAT0130S03

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

HA

Thickness of drive plate:

Check for deformation or damage.

Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)

Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

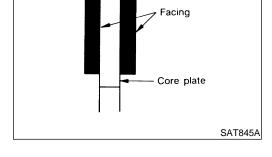
SC

If not within wear limit, replace.

Reverse Clutch Dish Plate

NGAT0130S04

EIL



Thickness

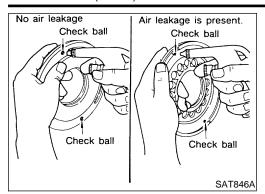
2: Free length

diameter

Outer

AT-307

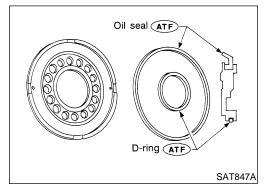
Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



Reverse Clutch Piston

NGAT0130S05

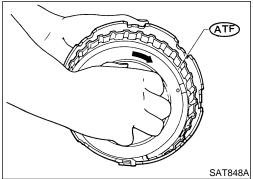
- Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.



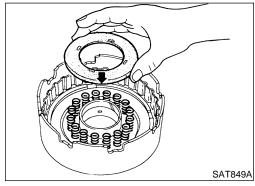
ASSEMBLY

NGAT0131

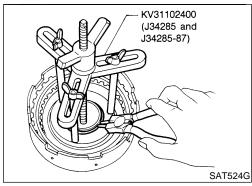
- 1. Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

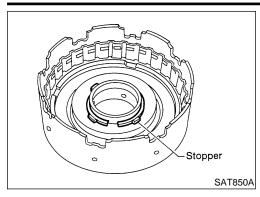


3. Install return springs and spring retainer (VG33E only) or spring retainer (VG33ER only).



4. Install snap ring while compressing clutch springs.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)

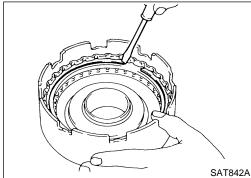


Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



MA

LC



Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate.

Install snap ring.

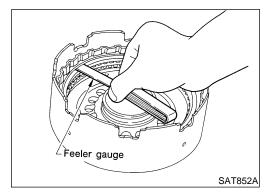


FE

GL

MT

ΑT



Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

TF

Standard

0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in)

Allowable limit

1.2 mm (0.047 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to "REVERSE CLUTCH", AT-350.

PD

Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-306.

SU

BR

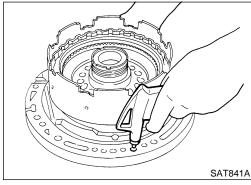
ST

BT

HA

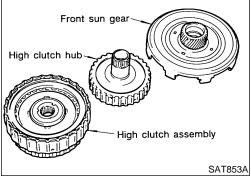
SC

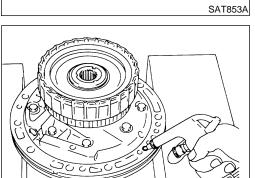
EL



High Clutch COMPONENTS

NGAT0132 **SEC. 315** For the number of clutch sheets (drive plate and driven plate), refer to the below cross-section. - High clutch drum (ATF) -D-ring (Large) 🌠 (ATF) Retaining plate * Driven plate - D-ring (Small) 🌠 (ATF) -Snap ring - Clutch piston Drive plate (ATF) Driven plate Snap ring Return spring Spring retainer Retaining plate ATF: Apply ATF. Drive plate : Select with proper thickness. LAT437





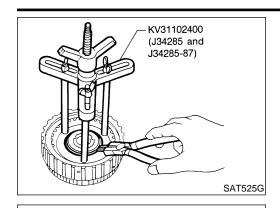
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

Service procedures for high clutch are essentially the same as those for reverse clutch, with the following exception:

Check of high clutch operation

SAT854A

High Clutch (Cont'd)

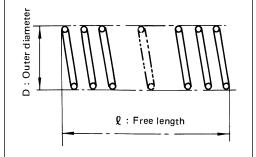


Removal and installation of return spring



MA

LC



Inspection of high clutch return springs **Inspection standard:**

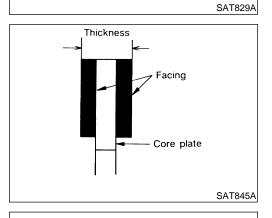
Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.

FE

EG

GL

MT



Feeler gauge

Inspection of high clutch drive plate

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

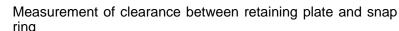
Wear limit

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

TF

ΑT

PD



SU

Specified clearance:

Standard

1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in)

Allowable limit

VG33E only: 2.8 mm (0.110 in)

VG33ER only: 2.2 mm (0.087 in)

Retaining plate:

SAT858A

Refer to "HIGH CLUTCH", AT-351.

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

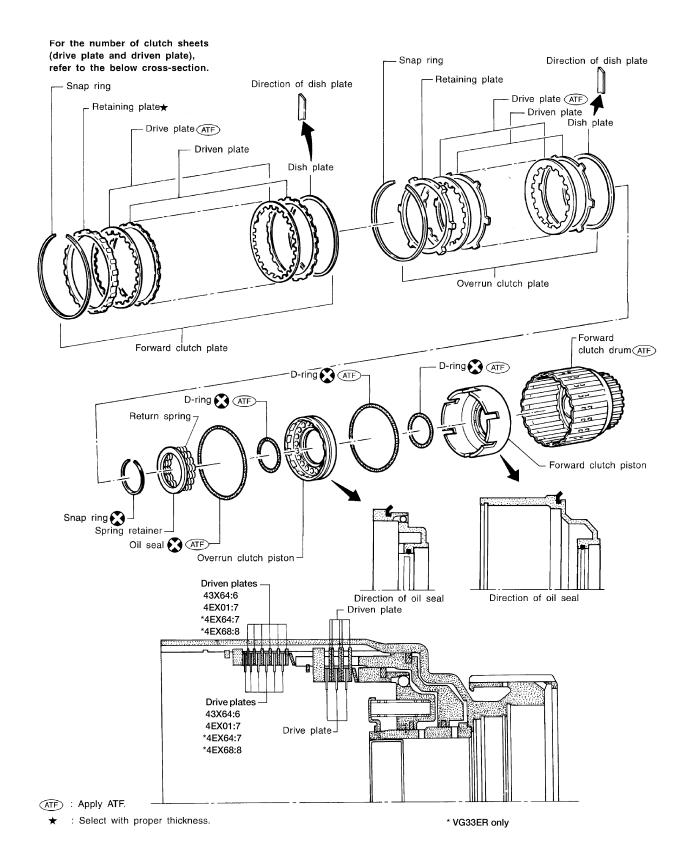
SC

EL

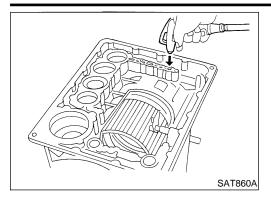
Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS

NGAT0134

SEC. 315



Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

Forward and overrun clutches are serviced essentially the same way as reverse clutch is serviced. However, note the following exceptions.

Check of forward clutch operation

MA

LC

EC

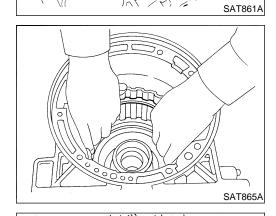
Check of overrun clutch operation

FE

GL

MT

ΑT



Paper rag

Removal of forward clutch drum Remove forward clutch drum from transmission case by holding snap ring.

TF

PD

Removal of forward clutch and overrun clutch pistons

SU

While holding overrun clutch piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole.

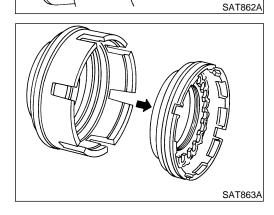
ST

BT

HA

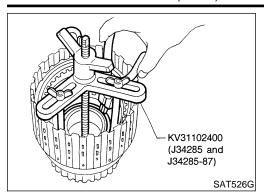
SC

EL

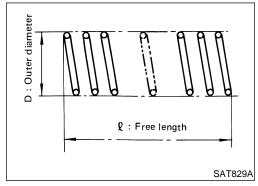


b) Remove overrun clutch from forward clutch.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)

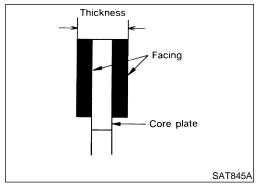


Removal and installation of return springs



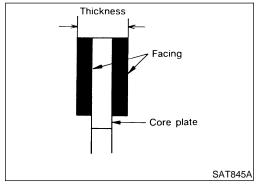
Inspection of forward clutch and overrun clutch return springs
 Inspection standard:

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.



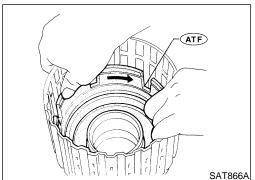
Inspection of forward clutch drive plates

Thickness of drive plate:
Standard
1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)
Wear limit
1.40 mm (0.0551 in)



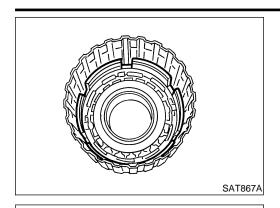
Inspection of overrun clutch drive plates

Thickness of drive plate:
Standard
1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)
Wear limit
1.80 mm (0.0709 in)



- Installation of forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston
- a) Install forward clutch piston by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of clutch drum.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.

GI

MA

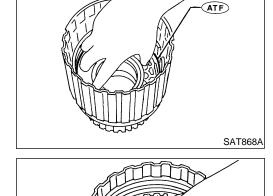
LC

- Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



GL

MT



Feeler gauge

Feeler gauge

Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of overrun clutch



TF

PD

Specified clearance:

Standard

1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in)

Allowable limit

VG33E only: 2.0 mm (0.079 in)

VG33ER only: 2.4 mm (0.094 in)

Retaining plate:

SAT869A

SAT870A

Refer to "FORWARD CLUTCH", AT-352.





Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of forward clutch



Specified clearance:

Standard

0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 - 0.0295 in)

Allowable limit

VG33E only: Model 43X64 (2WD) 1.95 mm (0.077

VG33E only: Model 4EX01, 4FX06 (4WD) 2.15 mm

(0.085 in)

VG33ER only: Model 4EX67 (2WD) 2.15 mm (0.085

VG33ER only: Model 4EX68, 4FX07 (4WD) 2.35 mm

(0.093 in)

Retaining plate: Refer to "FORWARD CLUTCH", AT-351. HA

BT

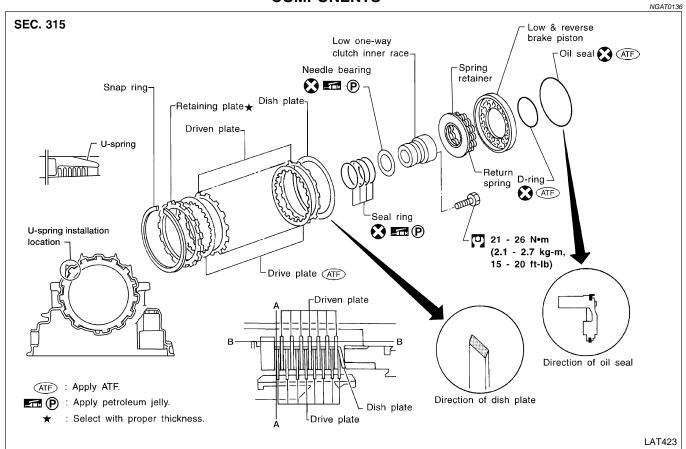
RS

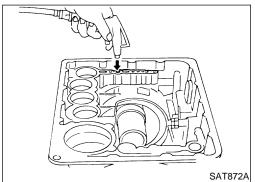
SC

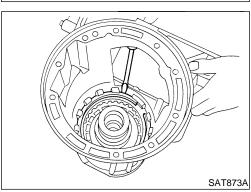
EL



Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS





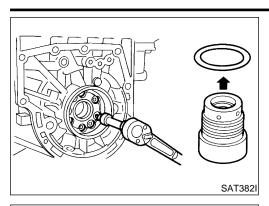


DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0137

- 1. Check operation of low and reverse brake.
- Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch.
 Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- Remove snap ring, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- 4. Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race.
- Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.



MA

LC

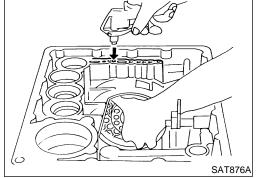
- Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air.
- Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.



FE

GL

MT



INSPECTION

Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer

TF

ΑT

Check for deformation, or damage.

PD

AX

SU

Low and Reverse Brake Return Springs

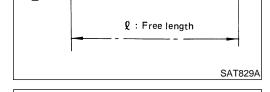


Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

Inspection standard:

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.

ST



Thickness

diameter

Outer

Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plates

NGAT0138S03

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

Wear limit

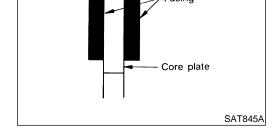
1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

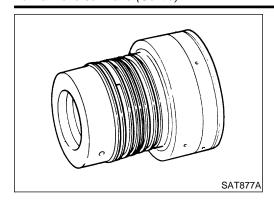
If not within wear limit, replace.

HA

EL

SC

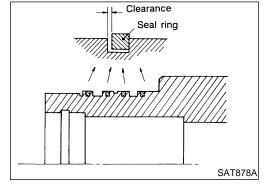




Low One-way Clutch Inner Race

NGAT0138S04

Check frictional surface of inner race for wear or damage.



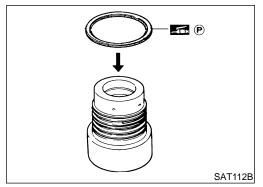
Install a new seal rings onto low one-way clutch inner race.

- Be careful not to expand seal ring gap excessively.
- Measure seal ring-to-groove clearance.

Inspection standard:

Standard value: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Allowable limit: 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

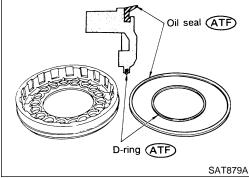
 If not within allowable limit, replace low one-way clutch inner race.



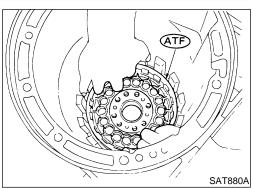
ASSEMBLY

NGAT0139

- 1. Install needle bearing onto one-way clutch inner race.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes to rear side.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

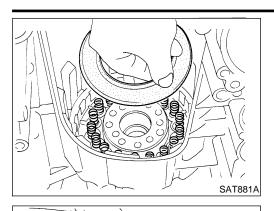


- 2. Install oil seal and D-ring onto piston.
- Apply ATF to oil seal and D-ring.



- 3. Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- Install snap ring on transmission case.



LC

7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-316.



FE

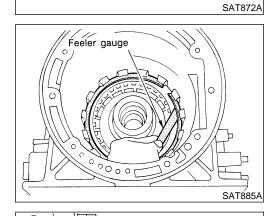
GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD



Seal ring P

SAT884A

Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

Standard

0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in)

Allowable limit

VG33E only: 2.5 mm (0.098 in)

VG33ER only: 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to "LOW & REVERSE BRAKE", AT-352.



SU

- Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.

Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.



ST

BT

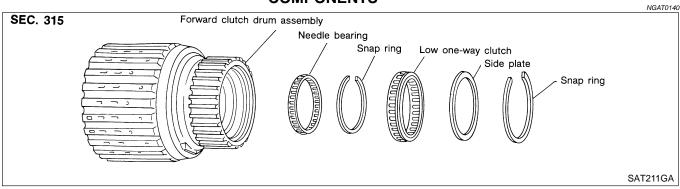
HA

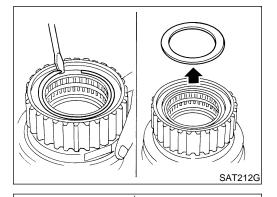
SC

EL

AT-319

Forward Clutch Drum Assembly COMPONENTS

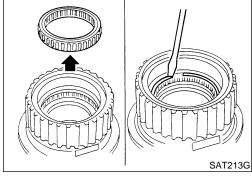




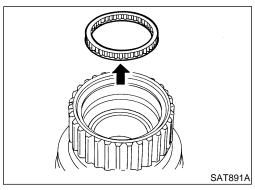
DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0141

- 1. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.
- 2. Remove side plate from forward clutch drum.

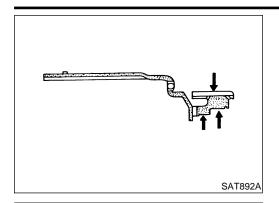


- 3. Remove low one-way clutch from forward clutch drum.
- 4. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.



5. Remove needle bearing from forward clutch drum.

Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



INSPECTION

Forward Clutch Drum

NGAT0142

NGAT0142S01

Check spline portion for wear or damage.

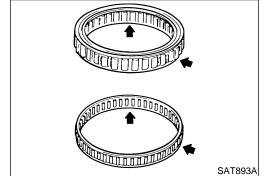
Check frictional surfaces of low one-way clutch and needle bearing for wear or damage.

MA

GI

EM

LC



Needle Bearing and Low One-way Clutch

• Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

NGAT0142S02

EC

FE

GL

MT

ASSEMBLY

1. Install needle bearing in forward clutch drum.

NGAT0143

2. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

TF

PD

17/7

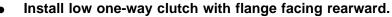
 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

 Install low one-way clutch onto forward clutch drum by pushing the roller in evenly.

SU

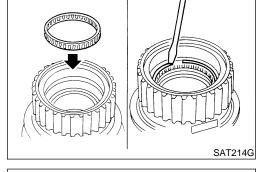
ST

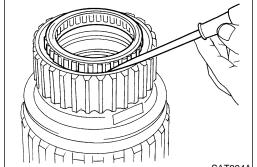
BT

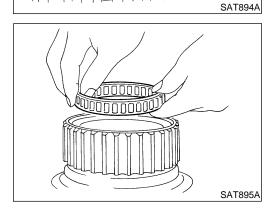


HA

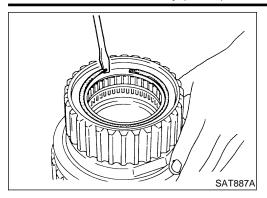
SC







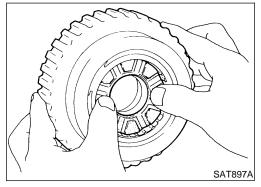
Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



- Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

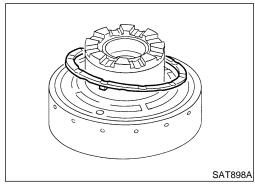
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub **COMPONENTS**

SEC. 315 Rear internal gear (with forward one-way clutch inner race) Thrust washer 🚾 🕑 Forward clutch hub (with forward one-way clutch outer race) Snap ring Forward one-way clutch Snap ring (P): Apply petroleum jelly. End bearing SAT896AA



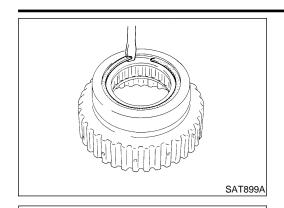
DISASSEMBLY

Remove rear internal gear by pushing forward clutch hub forward ward.



2. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



MA

LC

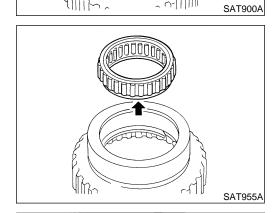
4. Remove end bearing.



FE

GL

MT



Remove forward one-way clutch and end bearing as a unit from forward clutch hub.



TF

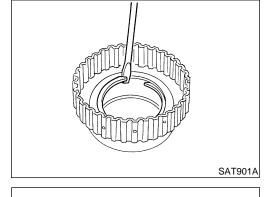
PD

Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



BR





INSPECTION

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

NGAT0146S01

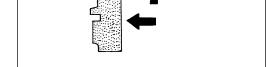
Check gear for excessive wear, chips or cracks.

Check frictional surfaces of forward one-way clutch and thrust

SC

EL

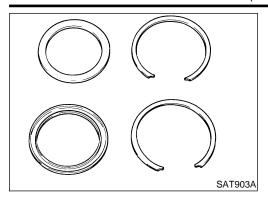




SAT902A

washer for wear or damage. Check spline for wear or damage.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Snap Ring and End Bearing

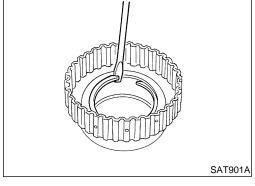
Check for deformation or damage.

ASSEMBLY

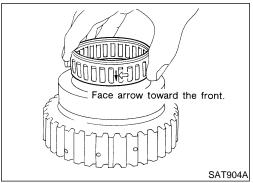
1. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

NGAT0147

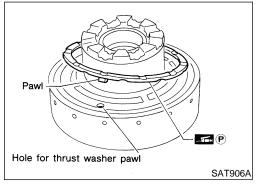
NGAT0146S02



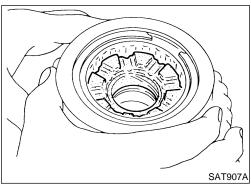
2. Install end bearing.



- 3. Install forward one-way clutch onto clutch hub.
- Install forward one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.
- 4. Install end bearing.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

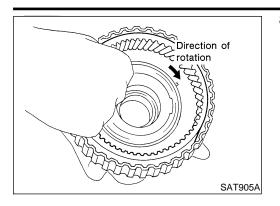


- 6. Install thrust washer onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Securely insert pawls of thrust washer into holes in rear internal gear.



7. Position forward clutch hub in rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

GI

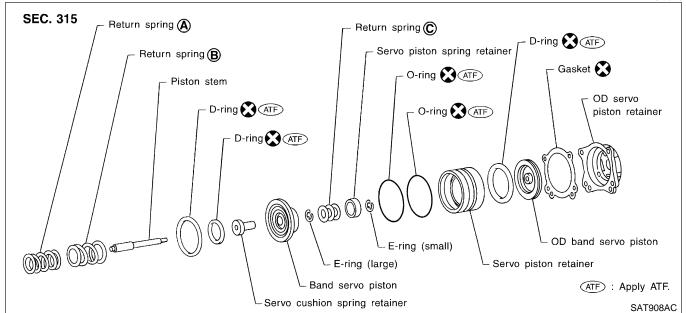
MA

LC

FE

GL

Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS



ΑT

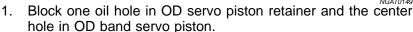
MT

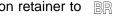
TF

PD





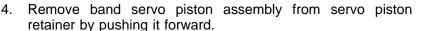




Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to remove OD band servo piston from retainer.

ST

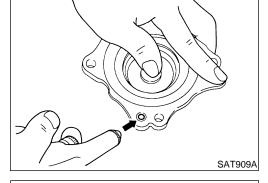
Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.

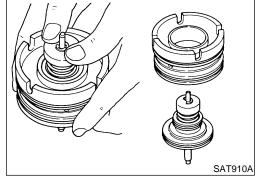


HA

SC

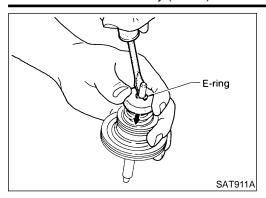
EL



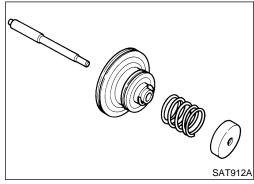


retainer by pushing it forward.

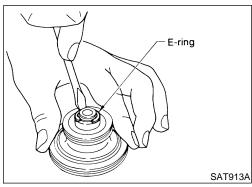
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



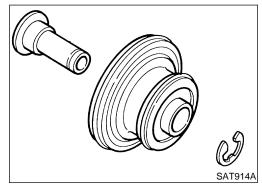
5. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



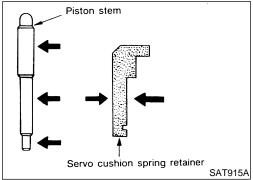
6. Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.



7. Remove E-ring from band servo piston.



- 8. Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston.
- 9. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.
- 10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



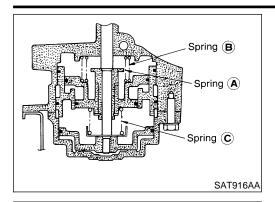
INSPECTION Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

NGAT0150

NGAT0150S01

Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



Return Springs

Check for deformation or damage. Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

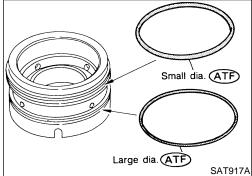
Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.

GI

EM

MA

LG



ASSEMBLY

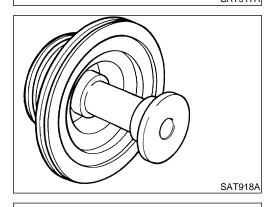
1. Install O-rings onto servo piston retainer.

- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

FE

CL

MT



2. Install servo cushion spring retainer onto band servo piston.

ΑT

TF

PD

Install E-ring onto servo cushion spring retainer.

BR

SU

ST

4. Install D-rings onto band servo piston.

BT

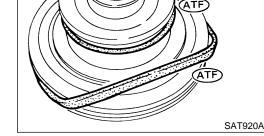
Apply ATF to D-rings.

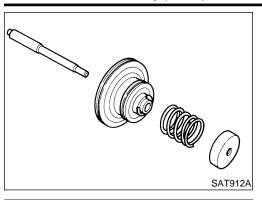
SAT919A

HA

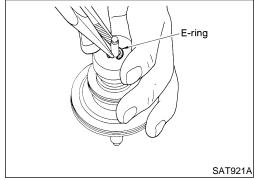
SC

EL

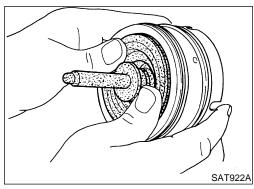




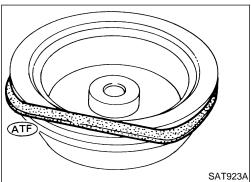
5. Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.



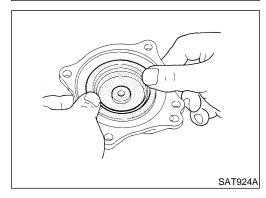
6. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



7. Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

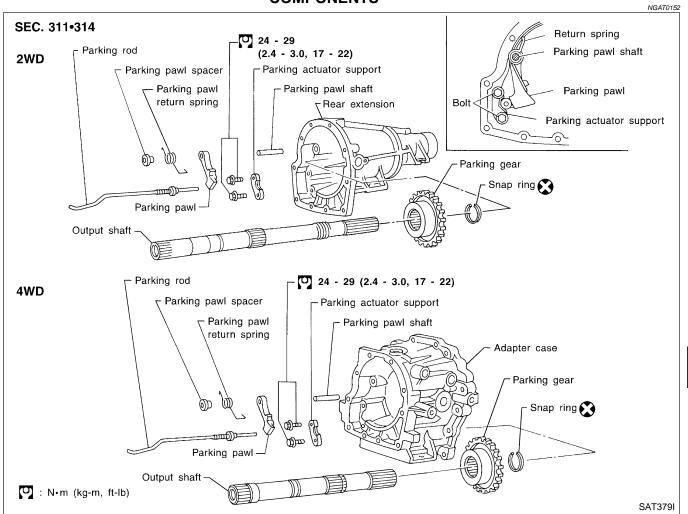


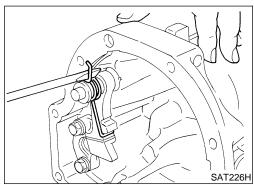
- 8. Install D-ring on OD band servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.

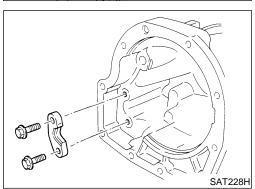


9. Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS







DISASSEMBLY

Slide return spring to the front of adapter case or rear extension flange.

Remove return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl from adapter case or rear extension.

Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case or rear extension.

Remove parking actuator support from adapter case or rear

extension.

EL

AT-329



MA































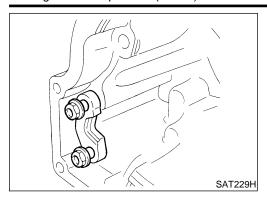








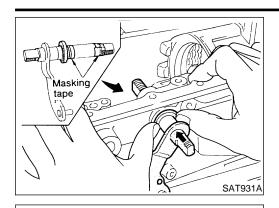
Parking Pawl Components (Cont'd)



ASSEMBLY

- Install parking actuator support onto adapter case or rear extension.
- Insert parking pawl shaft into adapter case or rear extension.
- 3. Install return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl onto parking pawl shaft.

4. Bend return spring upward and install it onto adapter case or rear extension.



Assembly (1)

Install manual shaft components.

NGAT0155

- Install oil seal onto manual shaft. a.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.
- Wrap threads of manual shaft with masking tape.
- Insert manual shaft and oil seal as a unit into transmission b.
- Remove masking tape. c.



GI

MA

LC

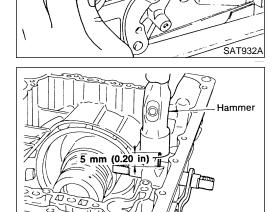
Push oil seal evenly and install it onto transmission case.

FE

EC

GL

MT



SAT933A

Align groove in shaft with drive pin hole, then drive pin into position as shown in figure at left.

 AT

TF

PD

- Install detent spring and spacer. f.
- While pushing detent spring down, install manual plate onto g. manual shaft.

SU

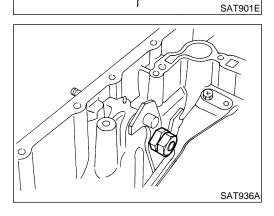
ST

Install lock nuts onto manual shaft. BT

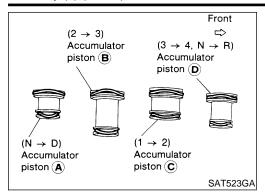
HA

SC

EL



∠ Detent spring 🤅





- a. Install O-rings onto accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

Accumulator piston O-rings

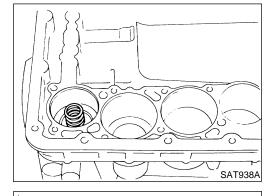
Unit: mm (in)

| Accumulator | А | В | С | D |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Small diameter end | 29 (1.14) | 32 (1.26) | 45 (1.77) | 29 (1.14) |
| Large diameter end | 45 (1.77) | 50 (1.97) | 50 (1.97) | 45 (1.77) |

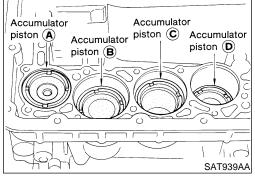
b. Install return spring for accumulator A onto transmission case.

Free length of return spring:

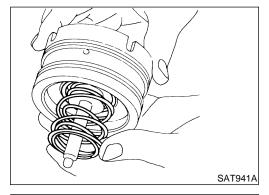
Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.



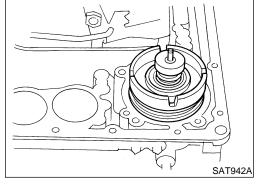
- c. Install accumulator pistons A, B, C and D.
- Apply ATF to transmission case.

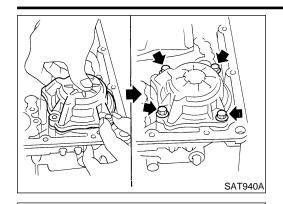


- 3. Install band servo piston.
- a. Install return springs onto servo piston.



- b. Install band servo piston onto transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.
- c. Install gasket for band servo onto transmission case.





Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

- Install rear side clutch and gear components.
- Place transmission case in vertical position.



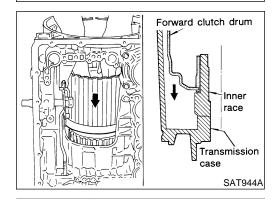
FE

GL

MT



ΑT



ST07870000 (J37068)

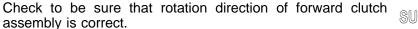
SAT943A

SAT945A

Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.



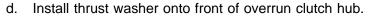
PD











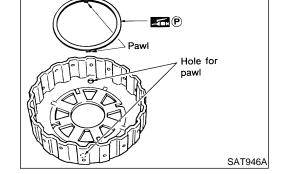


- Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.
- Insert pawls of thrust washer securely into holes in overrun clutch hub.

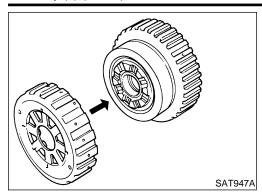


SC

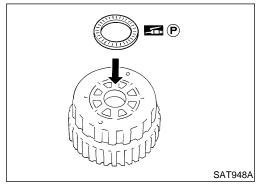
EL



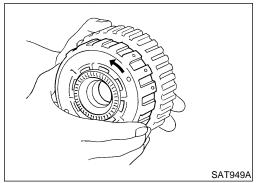
assembly is correct.



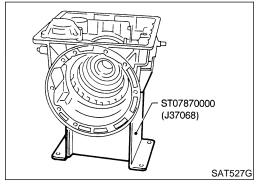
e. Install overrun clutch hub onto rear internal gear assembly.



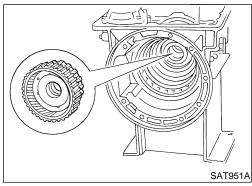
- f. Install needle bearing onto rear of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



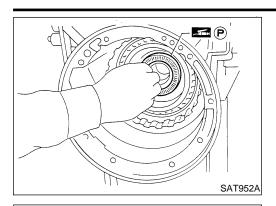
g. Check that overrun clutch hub rotates as shown while holding forward clutch hub.



h. Place transmission case into horizontal position.



i. Install rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a unit onto transmission case.



Hole for pawl

SAT953A

- Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear. j.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.







LC

- Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.

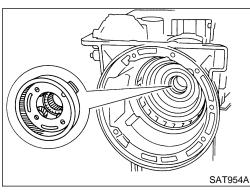


EC

GL



MT



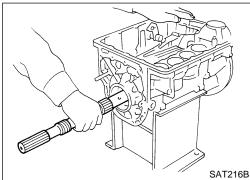
Æ P

١. Install front internal gear on transmission case.



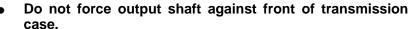






- Install output shaft and parking gear.
- Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.









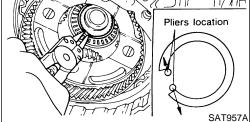
- Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case. Install snap ring on front of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.

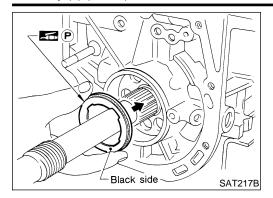


SC

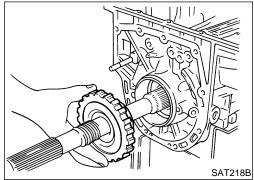
EL



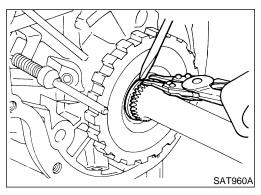




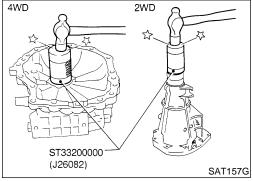
- c. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to rear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



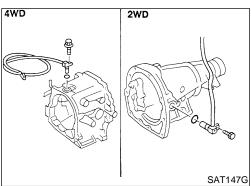
d. Install parking gear on transmission case.



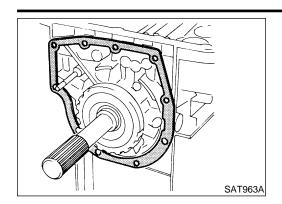
- e. Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in forward direction.



- 6. Install adapter case or rear extension.
- a. Install oil seal on adapter case or rear extension.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- c. Install revolution sensor on adapter case or rear extension.



d. Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.



MA

LC

. Install parking rod on transmission case.



FE

GL

MT



f. Install rear extension or adapter case on transmission case.



TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

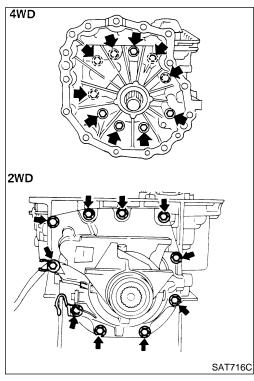
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

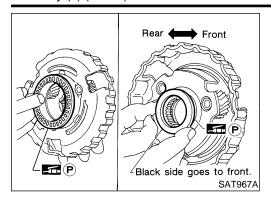


SAT964A

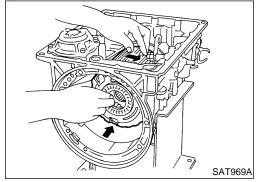
Oil groove SAT974A

- 7. Install front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Install rear sun gear on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction.

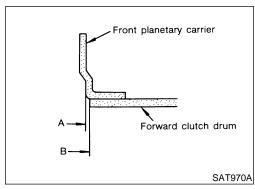
AT-337



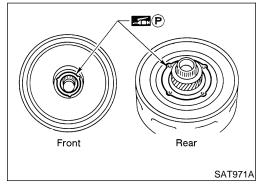
- b. Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- c. Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to front.



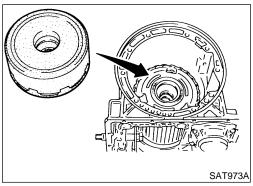
d. While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front planetary carrier on forward clutch drum.



 Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.



- e. Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in clutch pack.

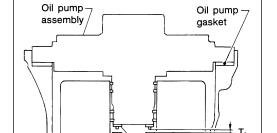


f. Install clutch pack into transmission case.

Adjustment

When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total end play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

| <u> </u> | ' ' | • |
|-------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| Part name | Total end play | Reverse clutch end play |
| Transmission case | • | • |
| Low one-way clutch inner race | • | • |
| Overrun clutch hub | • | • |
| Rear internal gear | • | • |
| Rear planetary carrier | • | • |
| Rear sun gear | • | • |
| Front planetary carrier | • | • |
| Front sun gear | • | • |
| High clutch hub | • | • |
| High clutch drum | • | • |
| | | |



Needle bearing

Bearing

race

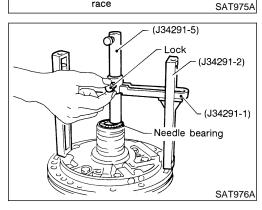
Clutch pack

1. Adjust total end play.

Oil pump cover

Reverse clutch drum

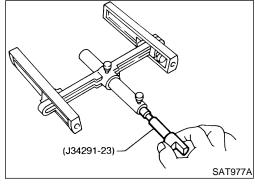
Total end play "T₁": 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)



With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylin-

der in place with set screw.

Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

ST

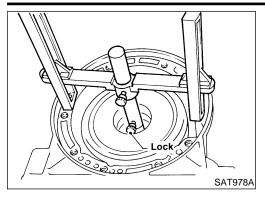
BT

HA

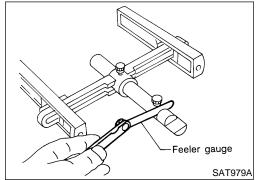
SC

EL

Adjustment (Cont'd)



c. Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.

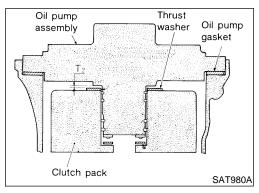


d. Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

```
Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":
0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)
```

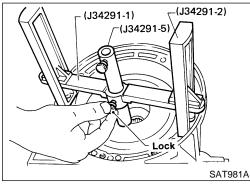
• If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.

Available oil pump cover bearing race: Refer to "Total End Play", AT-353.

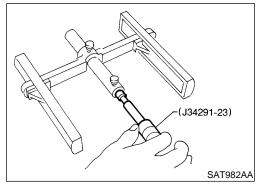


2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play.

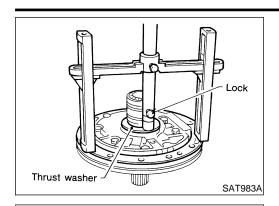
Reverse clutch drum end play "T₂": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)



a. Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



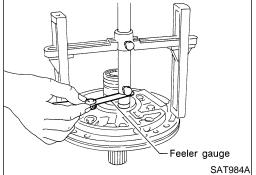
c. Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.



MA

EM

LC



d. Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.



Reverse clutch drum end play "T2":

0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)



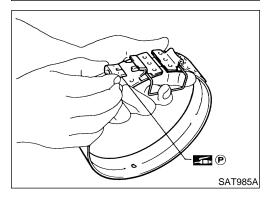
 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.

GL

Available oil pump thrust washer:

Refer to "Reverse Clutch Drum End Play", AT-353.

MT



Assembly (2)

NGAT0157

- Install brake band and band strut.
- a. Install band strut on brake band.
- Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.



TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

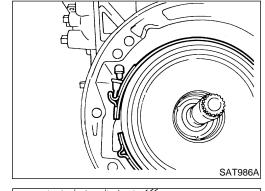
. Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.



SU

ST

RS

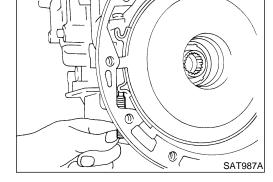


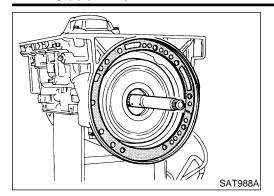
c. Install anchor end pin on transmission case. Then, tighten anchor end pin just enough so that reverse clutch drum (clutch pack) will not tilt forward.



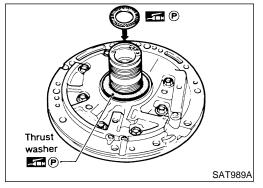
SC



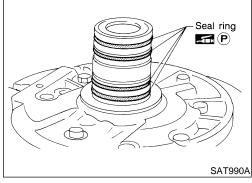




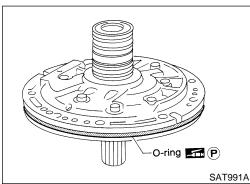
- 2. Install input shaft on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction O-ring groove side is front.
- 3. Install gasket on transmission case.



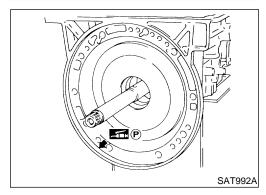
- 4. Install oil pump assembly.
- a. Install needle bearing on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the needle bearing.
- b. Install selected thrust washer on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



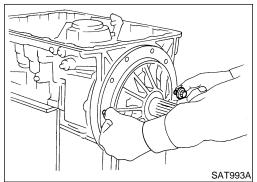
c. Carefully install seal rings into grooves and press them into the petroleum jelly so that they are a tight fit.



- d. Install O-ring on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



e. Apply petroleum jelly to mating surface of transmission case and oil pump assembly.



- Install oil pump assembly.
- Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.

GI

MA

LC

Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown at left.



FE

GL

MT

Install O-ring on input shaft. Apply ATF to O-rings.

TF

PD

AX

SU

Install converter housing.

Do not apply too much sealant.

Apply sealant to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter housing.



- GI-50, "RECOMMENDED CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND SEAL-ANTS".
 - ST

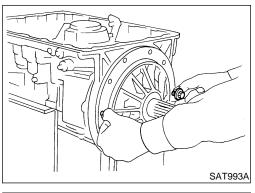
Apply sealant to seating surfaces of bolts that secure front BT cover of converter housing.

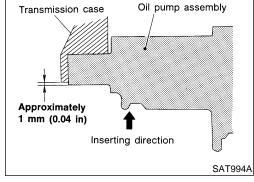
HA

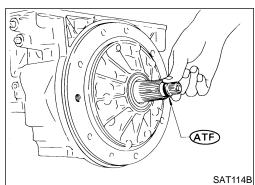
- Use Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-50, "RECOMMENDED CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND SEAL-ANTS".
- Install converter housing on transmission case.
- Install turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only).

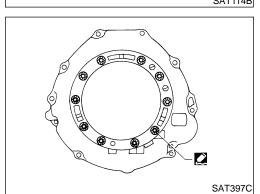


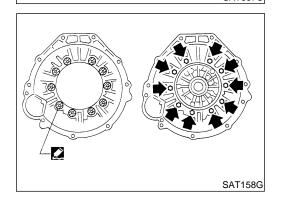
SC

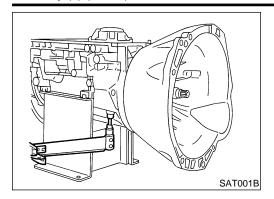










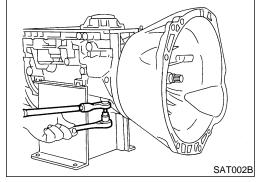


- 8. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end bolt to specified torque.

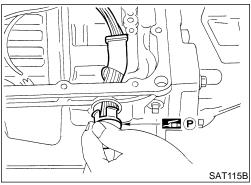
Anchor end bolt:

(0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)

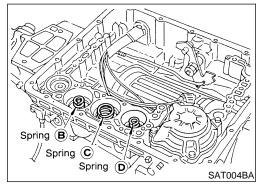
b. Back off anchor end bolt two and a half turns.



c. While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

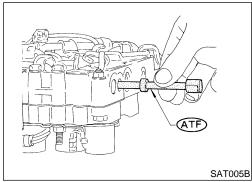


- 9. Install terminal cord assembly.
- a. Install O-ring on terminal cord assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- b. Compress terminal cord assembly stopper and install terminal cord assembly on transmission case.

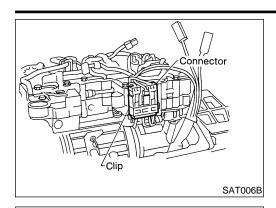


- 10. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Install accumulator piston return springs B, C and D.

Free length of return springs: Refer to "Return Springs", AT-349.



- b. Install manual valve on control valve.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.



- Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- d. Install connector clip.





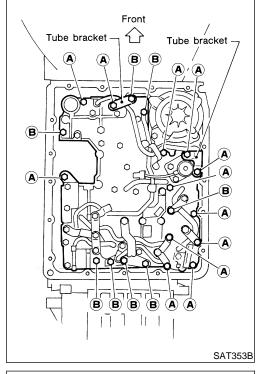


LC

FE

- Install control valve assembly on transmission case. e.
- f. Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B.
- Check that terminal assembly does not catch.

| Bolt symbol | ℓ mm (in) 🙀 ℓ |
|-------------|---------------|
| А | 33 (1.30) |
| В | 45 (1.77) |



MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR



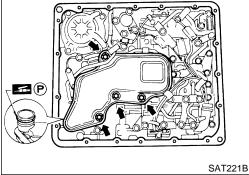
ST

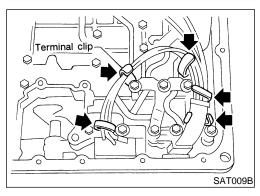
BT

HA

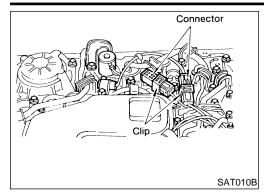
SC

EL

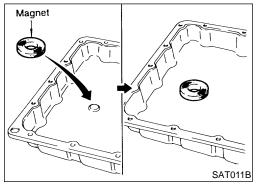




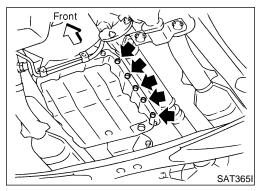
- Install O-ring on oil strainer. g.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- Install oil strainer on control valve. h.



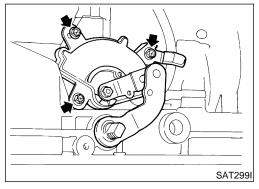
. Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and fluid temperature sensor connectors.



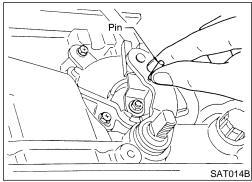
- 11. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach a magnet to oil pan.



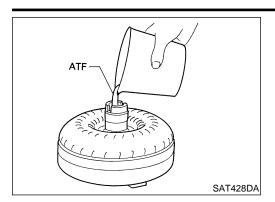
- b. Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- d. Tighten drain plug.



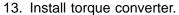
- 12. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- a. Check that manual shaft is in 1 position.
- b. Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move manual shaft to N.



d. Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin vertically into locating holes in park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft.



Notch in



- Pour ATF into torque converter. a.
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



LC

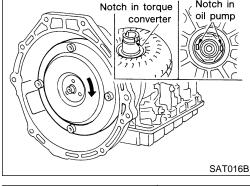
b. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



FE

GL

MT



Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.

ΑT

Distance "A":

VG33E only: 26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more VG33ER only: 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more



TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

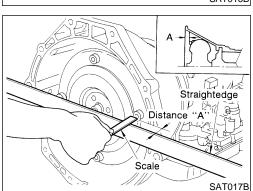
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



General Specifications

| | General Specifications NGATO160 | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Applied model | | VG33E | VG33E engine | | R engine | | |
| | | 2WD | 4WD | 2WD | 4WD | | |
| Automatic transmission mode | el | | RE4I | R01A | • | | |
| Transmission model code nu | mber | 43X64 | 4EX01, 4FX06 | 4EX67 | 4EX68, 4FX07 | | |
| Stall torque ratio | | | 2.0 | : 1 | | | |
| | 1st | | 2.785 | | | | |
| | 2nd | | 1.545 | | | | |
| Transmission gear ratio | Тор | | 1.000 | | | | |
| | O/D | | 0.694 | | | | |
| | Reverse | | 2.272 | | | | |
| Recommended fluid Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Genuine Nissan Auto Fluid (Canada)*1 | | | automatic Transmission | | | | |
| Fluid capacity | | 8.3ℓ (8-3/4 US qt, 7-1/4 Imp qt) | 8.5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1/2 Imp qt) | 8.3ℓ (8-3/4 US qt, 7-1/4 Imp qt) | 8.5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1/2 Imp qt) | | |

^{*1:} Refer to MA-13, "Fluids and Lubricants".

Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NGAT0178

| | | Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) | | | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Throt | tle position | $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ | $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ | $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ | $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ | $D_3 \rightarrow D_2$ | $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ | 1 ₂ → 1 ₁ |
| Full throttle | VG33E only | 47 - 51 (29 - 32) | 92 - 100 (57 - 62) | 146 - 156 (91 - 97) | 141 - 151 (88 - 94) | 87 - 95 (54 - 59) | 42 - 46 (26 - 29) | 43 - 47 (27 - 29) |
| | VG33ER only | 49 - 53 (30 - 33) | 94 - 102 (58 - 63) | 151 - 161 (94 - 100) | 147 - 157 (91 - 98) | 87 - 95 (54 - 59) | 43 - 47 (27 - 29) | 54 - 58 (34 - 36) |
| Half throttle | VG33E only | 34 - 38 (21 - 24) | 68 - 74 (42 - 46) | 132 - 140 (82 - 87) | 59 - 67 (37 - 42) | 31 - 37 (19 - 23) | 10 - 14 (6 - 9) | 43 - 47 (27 - 29) |
| | VG33ER only | 41 - 45 (25 - 28) | 68 - 74 (42 - 46) | 121 - 129 (75 - 80) | 76 - 84 (47 - 52) | 41 - 47 (25 - 29) | 11 - 15 (7 - 9) | 54 - 58 (34 - 36) |

VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

| | | | | NGATO | |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--|
| | Throttle position | Overdrive control switch | Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) | | |
| Throttle position | | [Shift position] | Lock-up "ON" | Lock-up "OFF" | |
| Full throttle | \/Q00F - = h | ON [D₄] | 147 - 155 (91 - 96) | 142 - 150 (88 - 93) | |
| | VG33E only | OFF [D ₃] | 74 - 82 (46 - 51) | 71 - 79 (44 - 49) | |
| | VC22FD anh | ON [D ₄] | 152 - 160 (94 - 99) | 148 -156 (92 - 97) | |
| | VG33ER only | OFF [D ₃] | 86 - 94 (53 - 58) | 83 - 91 (52 - 57) | |
| | VC22F anh | ON [D₄] | 139 - 147 (86 - 91) | 84 - 92 (52 - 57) | |
| Half throttle | VG33E only | OFF [D ₃] | 74 - 82 (46 - 51) | 71 - 79 (44 - 49) | |
| | VC22ED only | ON [D ₄] | 134 - 142 (83 - 88) | 103 - 111 (64 - 69) | |
| | VG33ER only | OFF [D ₃] | 86 - 94 (53 - 58) | 83 - 91 (52 - 57) | |

Stall Revolution

NGAT0163

| Stall revolution rpm | 2,420 - 2,620 |
|----------------------|---------------|

Line Pressure

| Line Pressure | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Engine speed | Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi) | | | | | |
| rpm | D, 2 and 1 positions | R position | | | | |
| Idle | 422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67) | 667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102) | | | | |
| Stall | 1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159) | 1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218) | | | | |



EM

MA

LG

Return Springs

Unit: mm (in)

EG

| | | | Parts | | Item | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------|--------------|
| | | | Part No.* | Free length | Outer diameter | | | |
| | | 1 | Torque converter relief valve spring | 31742-41X23 | 38.0 (1.496) | 9.0 (0.354) | | |
| | | | | 2 | Pressure regulator valve spring | 31742-41X24 | 44.02 (1.7331) | 14.0 (0.551) |
| | | 3 | Pressure modifier valve spring | 31742-41X19 | 31.95 (1.2579) | 6.8 (0.268) | | |
| | | _ | Accumulator control valve spring | _ | _ | _ | | |
| | | 4 | Shuttle shift valve D spring | 31762-41X01 | 25.0 (0.984) | 7.0 (0.276) | | |
| | 5 | 4-2 sequence valve spring | 31756-41X00 | 29.1 (1.146) | 6.95 (0.2736) | | | |
| | - | 6 | Shift valve B spring | 31762-41X01 | 25.0 (0.984) | 7.0 (0.276) | | |
| Upper _ | 7 | 4-2 relay valve spring | 31756-41X00 | 29.1 (1.146) | 6.95 (0.2736) | | | |
| b | body | 8 | Shift valve A spring | 31762-41X01 | 25.0 (0.984) | 7.0 (0.276) | | |
| Control | | 9 | Overrun clutch control valve spring | 31762-41X03 (VG33E only) | 23.6 (0.929) (VG33E only) | 7.0 (0.276) | | |
| valve | | 10 | Overrun clutch reducing valve spring | 31762-41X14 (VG33ER only) 31742-41X20 | 38.9 (1.531) (VG33ER only) 32.5 (1.280) | 7.0 (0.276) | | |
| | | 11 | Shuttle shift valve S spring | 31762-41X04 | 51.0 (2.008) | 5.65 (0.2224) | | |
| | | 12 | Pilot valve spring | 31742-41X13 | 25.7 (1.012) | 9.0 (0.354) | | |
| | | 13 | Lock-up control valve spring | 31742-41X22 | 18.5 (0.728) | 13.0 (0.512) | | |
| | | 1 | Modifier accumulator piston spring | 31742-27X70 | 31.4 (1.236) | 9.8 (0.386) | | |
| | Lower | 2 | 1st reducing valve spring | 31756-41X05 (VG33E only) 31756-60X60 (VG33ER only) | 25.4 (1.000) (VG33E only) 29.5 (1.161) (VG33ER only) | 6.75 (0.2657) (VG33E only) 7.00 (0.2756) (VG33ER only) | | |
| | | 3 | 3-2 timing valve spring | 31742-41X06 | 23.0 (0.906) | 6.7 (0.264) | | |
| | | 4 | Servo charger valve spring | 31742-41X06 | 23.0 (0.906) | 6.7 (0.264) | | |
| Reverse clutch | | | 16 pcs VG33E only 1 pc VG33ER only | 31521-41X02 (Assembly) (VG33E only) 31505-41X07 (Assembly) (VG33ER only) | 19.7 (0.7756) (VG33E only) — (VG33ER only) | 11.6 (0.457) (VG33E only) — (VG33ER only) | | |
| High clutch | ligh clutch 10 pcs | | 10 pcs | 31521-41X03 (Assembly) | 24.2 (0.9528) | 11.6 (0.457) | | |
| Forward clutch clutch) | h (Overrun | | 20 pcs | 31521-41X04 (Assembly) | 35.77 (1.4083) | 9.7 (0.382) | | |

| | Dome | | Item | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|---|---------------|---|---|--|
| | Parts | Part N | lo.* | Free length | Outer diameter | |
| Low & reverse brake 18 pcs | | 31655-4 (Assem | | 22.3 (0.878) | 11.2 (0.441) | |
| | Spring A | 31605-4 (VG33E 31605-4 (VG33ER | only) 1X14 | 45.6 (1.795) (VG33E only) 47.6 (1.874) (VG33ER only) | 34.3 (1.350) (VG33E only) 26.5 (1.043) (VG33ER only) | |
| Band servo | Spring B | 31605-4 (VG33E | | 53.8 (2.118) (VG33E only) | 40.3 (1.587) (VG33E only) | |
| | Spring C | 31605-4 | 1X01 | 29.7 (1.169) | 27.6 (1.087) | |
| | Accumulator A | 31605-4 | 1X02 | 43.0 (1.693) | 18.0 (0.709) | |
| Accumulator | Accumulator B | 31605-4 (VG33E 31605-4 (VG33ER | only) AX03 | 66.0 (2.598) | 20.0 (0.787) | |
| | Accumulator C | 31605-4 | 1X09 | 45.0 (1.772) | 29.3 (1.154) | |
| | Accumulator D | 31605-4 | 1X06 | 58.4 (2.299) | 17.3 (0.681) | |

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Accumulator O-ring

NGAT0166

| Accumulator | Diameter mm (in) | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| Accumulator | A | В | С | D | |
| Small diameter end | 29 (1.14) | 32 (1.26) | 45 (1.77) | 29 (1.14) | |
| Large diameter end | 45 (1.77) | 50 (1.97) | 50 (1.97) | 45 (1.77) | |

Clutches and Brakes

NGAT0167

REVERSE CLUTCH

| | | | | | NGAT0167S01 | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|---|--|
| Code number | | 43X64 (VG33E only) | 4EX01, 4FX06 (VG33E only) | 4EX67 (VG33ER only) | 4EX68, 4FX07 (VG33ER only) | |
| Number of drive plate | s | | : | 2 | | |
| Number of driven plat | es | | : | 2 | | |
| Thickness of drive | Standard | | 1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807) | | | |
| plate mm (in) | Wear limit | 1.80 (0.0709) | | | | |
| Classes as man (in) | Standard | 0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031) | | | | |
| Clearance mm (in) | Allowable limit | 1.2 (0.047) | | | | |
| | | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | |
| Thickness of retaining plate | | 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) | 31537-42X02 31537-42X03 31537-42X04 31537-42X05 31537-42X06 | 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) | 31537-42X20 31537-42X21 31537-42X22 31537-42X23 31537-42X24 | |

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

| Code number | | 43X64 | 4EX01, 4FX06 | 4EX67 | 4EX68, 4FX07 | |
|------------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|---|
| Number of drive plate | es | 5 | | | | _ |
| Number of driven plat | es | 5 | 5 | 6 | } | _ |
| Thickness of drive | Standard | | 1.52 - 1.67 (0 | 0.0598 - 0.0657) | | _ |
| plate mm (in) | Wear limit | | 1.40 (| (0.0551) | | _ |
| Ola (in) | Standard | 1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087) | | | | _ |
| Clearance mm (in) | Allowable limit | 3.2 (0.126) | | 2.2 (0.087) | | _ |
| | | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | _ |
| Thickness of retaining | ŋ plate | 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) | 31537-41X71 31537-41X61 31537-41X62 31537-41X63 31537-41X64 31537-41X65 31537-41X66 31537-41X67 | 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) | 31537-41X63 31537-41X64 31537-41X65 31537-41X66 31537-41X67 31537-41X68 | _ |

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

FORWARD CLUTCH

NGAT0167S03

| FORWARD CL | | 42704 (7/6 | 2225 | 45704 457 | /00 ()/C22E | 4EV67 (V6 | 22ED anks) | 15V00 45V | NGAT0167S03 | |
|------------------------|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|---|---|----------------------------|
| Code number | | 43,864 (VC | G33E only) | | (06 (VG33E ily) | 4EX67 (VG | 33ER ONIY) | 4EX68, 4FX (VG33ER or | | AT |
| Number of drive plate | es | (| 6 | 7 | 7 | | 7 | 3 | 3 | 7 |
| Number of driven pla | tes | (| 6 | - | 7 | - | 7 | 8 | 3 | TF |
| Thickness of drive | Standard | | | 1. | .52 - 1.67 (0 | .0598 - 0.065 | 7) | | | |
| plate mm (in) | Wear limit | | | | 1.40 (| 0.0551) | | | | PD |
| Clearance mm (in) | Standard | | | 0. | .35 - 0.75 (0. | .0138 - 0.029 | 5) | | | |
| Clearance min (in) | Allowable limit | 1.95 (0 |).0768) | 2.15 (0 | 0.0846) | 2.15 (0 | 0.0846) | 2.35 (0 | 0.0925) | AX |
| | | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | |
| Thickness of retaining | g plate | 8.0 (0.315) 8.1 (0.319) 8.2 (0.323) 8.3 (0.327) 8.4 (0.331) 8.5 (0.335) 8.6 (0.339) 8.7 (0.343) 8.8 (0.346) 8.9 (0.350) 9.0 (0.354) 9.1 (0.358) 9.2 (0.362) | 31537- 41X00 31537- 42X60 31537- 41X01 31537- 42X61 31537- 42X62 31537- 41X03 31537- 42X63 31537- 41X04 31537- 42X64 31537- 42X64 31537- 42X64 31537- 42X64 31537- 42X64 31537- 42X64 | 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) | 31537- 42X13 31537- 42X14 31537- 42X15 31537- 4AX00 31537- 4AX01 31537- 4AX02 | 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) | 31537- 42X13 31537- 42X14 31537- 42X15 31537- 4AX00 31537- 4AX01 31537- 4AX02 | 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) | 31537- 42X11 31537- 42X12 31537- 42X13 31537- 42X14 31537- 42X15 31537- 4AX00 31537- 4AX01 | BR ST RS BT HA |
| | | | 31537- 41X06 | | | | | | | EL |

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

OVERRUN CLUTCH

| NGAT016 | | | | | NGAT0167S04 | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Code number | | 43X64 (VG33E only) | 4EX01, 4FX06 (VG33E only) | 4EX67 (VG33ER only) | 4EX68, 4FX07 (VG33ER only) | | |
| Number of drive plates | | | 3 | | | | |
| Number of driven plates | | | 5 | | | | |
| Standard Standard | | 1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807) | | | | | |
| Thickness of drive plate mm (in) | Wear limit | 1.80 (0.0709) | | | | | |
| Classes as man (in) | Standard | | 1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055) | | | | |
| Clearance mm (in) | Allowable limit | 2.4 (0.094) | | | | | |
| | , | | Thickness mm (in) Part No.* | | lo.* | | |
| Thickness of retaining plate | | 4.2 (0.165) 31537-41X80 4.4 (0.173) 31537-41X81 4.6 (0.181) 31537-41X82 4.8 (0.189) 31537-41X83 5.0 (0.197) 31537-41X84 | | 1X81 1X82 1X83 | | | |

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

LOW & REVERSE BRAKE

NGAT0167S0

| | | | | | NGAT0167S05 | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|---|---|--|
| Code number | | 43X64 (VG33E only) | 4EX01, 4FX06 (VG33E only) | 4EX67 (VG33ER only) | 4EX68, 4FX07 (VG33ER only) | |
| Number of drive plate | es | 7 | 7 8 | | | |
| Number of driven plat | es | 7 | 7 8 | | | |
| Thickness of drive | Standard | | 1.52 - 1.67 (0. | 0598 - 0.0657) | | |
| plate mm (in) | Wear limit | | 1.40 (0 | 0.0551) | | |
| Ola 2000 (in) | Standard | | 0.8 - 1.1 (0.031 - 0.043) | | | |
| Clearance mm (in) | Allowable limit | 2.5 (0 | 2.5 (0.098) | | .106) | |
| | · | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | |
| Thickness of retaining plate | | 6.6 (0.260) 6.8 (0.268) 7.0 (0.276) 7.2 (0.283) 7.4 (0.291) 7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307) 8.0 (0.315) 8.2 (0.323) 8.4 (0.331) 8.6 (0.339) 8.8 (0.346) 9.0 (0.354) | 31667-41X17 31667-41X11 31667-41X12 31667-41X13 31667-41X07 31667-41X08 31667-41X00 31667-41X01 31667-41X02 31667-41X03 31667-41X04 31667-41X04 | 7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307) 8.0 (0.315) 8.2 (0.323) 8.4 (0.331) 8.6 (0.339) 8.8 (0.346) 9.0 (0.354) 9.2 (0.362) 9.4 (0.370) 9.6 (0.378) | 31667-41X07 31667-41X08 31667-41X00 31667-41X01 31667-41X02 31667-41X03 31667-41X04 31667-41X05 31667-41X06 31667-41X09 31667-41X10 | |

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

BRAKE BAND

NGAT0167S06

| Anchor end bolt tightening torque | 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) |
|--|---|
| Number of returning revolution for anchor end bolt | 2.5 |

Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch

Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch

Unit: mm (in)

| | | | | ((21) |
|---------------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|-------|
| | Cam ring — oil pump housing | Standard | 0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009) | GI |
| Oil pump clearance | Rotor, vanes and control piston — oil pump housing | Standard | 0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) | MA |
| Cool ring alcoronce | | Standard | 0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) | |
| Seal ring clearance | | Allowable limit | 0.25 (0.0098) | EM |

GI

Total End Play

NGAT0169

Total end play "T₁" 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in) Part No.* Thickness mm (in) 0.8 (0.031) 31435-41X01 1.0 (0.039) 31435-41X02 1.2 (0.047) 31435-41X03 FE Thickness of oil pump cover bearing race 1.4 (0.055) 31435-41X04 1.6 (0.063) 31435-41X05 1.8 (0.071) 31435-41X06 2.0 (0.079) 31435-41X07

MT

Reverse Clutch Drum End Play

NGAT0170

| Reverse clutch drum end play "T2" | 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in) | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| | Thickness mm (in) | Part No.* | |
| | 0.9 (0.035) | 31528-21X01 | |
| | 1.1 (0.043) | 31528-21X02 | |
| Thickness of oil pump thrust washer | 1.3 (0.051) | 31528-21X03 | |
| | 1.5 (0.059) | 31528-21X04 | |
| | 1.7 (0.067) | 31528-21X05 | |
| | 1.9 (0.075) | 31528-21X06 | |

TF

PD

*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

NGAT0171

Removal and Installation

| ions for lock nut | 2 |
|-------------------|--|
| | 4 4 - 5 9 N·m (0 45 - 0 60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 |

Manual control linkage Lock nut tightening torque in-lb) Distance between end of clutch housing and torque converter

Number of returning revolution

26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more (VG33E only) 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more (VG33ER only)

Shift Solenoid Valves

NGAT0210

| Gear position | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) | ON (Closed) |
| Shift solenoid valve B | ON (Closed) | ON (Closed) | OFF (Open) | OFF (Open) |

HA

ST

Solenoid Valves

| Solenoid valves | Resistance (Approx.) Ω | Terminal No. |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| Shift solenoid valve A | 20 - 40 | 3 |
| Shift solenoid valve B | 20 - 40 | 2 |
| Overrun clutch solenoid valve | 20 - 40 | 4 |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | 2.5 - 5 | 6 |



^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | | 10 - 20 | 7 |
|--|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | | A/T Fluid Temperature | Sensor NGAT0212 |
| Remarks: Specificat | ion data are reference values. | | |
| Monitor item | Condition | Specifica | ation (Approx.) |
| A/T fluid tem- perature sensor | Cold [20°C (68°F)] Hot [80°C (176°F)] | 1.5V ↓ 0.5V | 2.5 kΩ ↓ 0.3 kΩ |

Turbine Revolution Sensor

NGAT0220

| Termin | Resistance (Approx.) | |
|--------|----------------------|---------------|
| 1 | 2 | 2.4 - 2.8 ΚΩ |
| 1 | 3 | No continuity |
| 2 | 3 | No continuity |

Revolution Sensor

NGAT0213

| Terminal No. | | Resistance (Approx.) |
|--------------|---|----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 500 - 650Ω |
| 2 | 3 | No continuity |
| 1 | 3 | No continuity |

Dropping Resistor

NGAT0214

| Resistance | Approx. 12Ω |
|------------|-------------|
| | |